

Imperial College London

Faculty of Medicine

Department of Infectious Diseases

**Improving diagnostic approaches in
extensively and multidrug resistant
tuberculosis: new diagnostic tools and
repurposing drugs against X/MDRTB**

Ximena Gonzalo

Submitted in part fulfilment of the requirements for the
degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Imperial College

London, July 2022

Statement of Originality:

The work presented in this thesis is my own and is written in my own words. Everything else, including my own material that has already been published, is appropriately referenced.

Copyright Declaration

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author. Unless otherwise indicated, its contents are licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-Non Commercial 4.0 International Licence (CC BY-NC). Under this licence, you may copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format. You may also create and distribute modified versions of the work. This is on the condition that: you credit the author and do not use it, or any derivative works, for a commercial purpose. When reusing or sharing this work, ensure you make the licence terms clear to others by naming the licence and linking to the licence text. Where a work has been adapted, you should indicate that the work has been changed and describe those changes. Please seek permission from the copyright holder for uses of this work that are not included in this licence or permitted under UK Copyright Law.'

Abstract

Tuberculosis remains a major killer worldwide. Accurate, fast, and accessible diagnostics for both the disease and drug resistance remain challenges for tuberculosis (TB) control.

In four different translational projects linked by the fact they dealt with laboratory diagnosis of drug resistance, I evaluated repurposed compounds and diagnosis of tuberculosis using resources already available in most microbiology laboratories in high-income countries and rapidly expanding to low and middle-income countries. Our aim was to utilise resources already available in most microbiology laboratories in high-income countries wherever possible with the belief that these systems would subsequently expand to low and middle-income countries.

In Chapter 1, I found that the MGIT instrument missed true rifampicin resistance associated with specific *rpoB* mutations. This has now been overcome by the introduction of whole genome sequencing.

In Chapter 2, carbapenems were tested against *M. tuberculosis* using different methodologies, showing that their role in the treatment of tuberculosis remains unclear. Testing in a more physiological model of the granuloma showed similar unclear results but confirmed the excellent activity of clofazimine, a drug that until recently could not be reliably tested *in vitro*.

In Chapter 3, a MALDI-ToF MS lipidomic approach was used to identify *M. tuberculosis* and NTMs at species and some sub-species level. This approach could be easily introduced in UK microbiology laboratories today.

In Chapter 4, urine was explored as a sample for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis using a lipidomic-MALDI-ToF MS approach and a PCR-based approach aiming to detect *M. tuberculosis* trans-renal DNA.

Over the period of my PhD, I was part of the seminal projects that produced the evidence to introduce WGS for susceptibility testing and which recommended stopping routine phenotypic testing for these drugs. I was involved in the provision of phenotypic data, validation of comparative UK data, writing the standard operating procedure for DST and training technical staff to set up and read commercially available microtiter plates for slow growing mycobacteria. This included MGIT-based phenotypic test methodology which was used to pair with genotypic results. For first line drugs results were very good.

Implementation of whole genome sequencing in the UK for the diagnosis, susceptibility testing and surveillance promised to overcome some of the issues mentioned above. However, 7 years later, a reliable phenotypic drug susceptibility testing methodology is desperately needed for both new compounds and to inform on those drugs for which genomic information is unclear or sparse. New understanding of pharmacokinetics-pharmacodynamics should also be incorporated in these models.

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisors, Professor Francis Drobniowski and Dr Brian Robertson for their continued support through these years. Special thanks to Ms Agnieszka Broda for her contributions, guidance and support, Vlad Nicolayevskyy for his input, Gupreet Bharj and Irina Kontsevaya for their insights and contributions.

I would like to extend my gratitude to Dr Gerald Larrouy-Maumus for his generosity, his knowledge about mass spectrometry, lipidomics and biochemistry, his support, guidance and insight and for everything he taught me during this project.

I would also like to thank the Department of Infectious Disease at Imperial College, in particular the members of my Progress Review Panel, Professor Alison Holmes and Dr Michael Jones, for their advice and support.

Thanks are due for my NHS colleagues at the Department of Infection at Imperial College Healthcare NHS Trust for their flexibility that allowed me to accommodate this academic work, in particular during the experimental phase.

The biggest thanks goes to my husband Edward for all the years of emotional, personal and financial support so that I could embark on and complete this work.

Contents

Statement of Originality:.....	2
Copyright Declaration.....	2
Abstract.....	3
Acknowledgements.....	5
Contents.....	6
List of Figures.....	9
List of Tables.....	10
List of Abbreviations.....	11
Chapter 1: Introduction and literature review.....	15
1.1 The disease.....	15
1.2 <i>M. tuberculosis</i> microbiology.....	16
1.3 <i>M. tuberculosis</i> bacteriological diagnosis.....	19
1.4 Using urine for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis.....	28
1.5 Susceptibility testing.....	34
1.6 Current standard pharmacological treatment recommendations.....	36
1.7 Repurposing drugs – compounds of interest: carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide.....	39
Chapter 2: Materials and Methods.....	43
2.1 Strains used:.....	43
2.1.1 Strains used for Chapter 3. True rifampicin missed by MGIT:.....	43
2.1.2 Strains used for Chapter 4: Repurposing of drugs: <i>in vitro/ex vivo</i> testing of carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide to assess role against MDR/XDR-TB.....	43
2.1.2.1 Macrodilution/Microdilution experiment:.....	43
2.1.2.2 Microdilution experiment:.....	44
2.1.2.3 Three-dimensional model of the granuloma experiment:.....	47
2.1.3 Strains used for Chapter 5: MALDI-ToF MS for the identification of mycobacteria.....	47
2.1.3.1 Experiment 1: identification of <i>M. tuberculosis</i> vs NTM.....	47
2.1.3.2 Experiment 2: identification of NTM.....	47
2.1.3.3 Experiment 3: identification of sub-species with the <i>M. tuberculosis</i> complex... ..	48
2.2 Antimicrobial drug susceptibility testing.....	49
2.2.1 For Chapter 3: True rifampicin resistance missed by MGIT.....	49
2.2.2 For Chapter 4: Testing carbapenems against MDR/XDR-TB.....	50
2.2.2.1 Experiment 1: Microdilution.....	50
2.2.2.1 Experiment 2: Macrodilution/Microdilution.....	50
2.2.2.1 Experiment 3: Testing antibiotics in a 3-dimensional model of the granuloma ..	50

2.3	MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria	51
2.4	Urine for the diagnosis of tuberculosis	51
2.4.1	Detection of lipids in urine by MALDI-ToF MS.....	51
2.4.1.1	Pilot experiment	51
2.4.1.2	Experiment 2: Detection of lipid from spiked urine.....	51
2.4.2	Detection of trans-renal DNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis	52
2.4.2.1	Experiment 1: Tuberculosis DNA detection from gDNA spiked urine samples..	52
2.4.2.2	Experiment 2: TB DNA detection from patient's urine samples.....	52
Chapter 3: Assessing current methodology for detection of drug resistance in MTB		53
3.1	Introduction.....	53
3.2	Methods	54
3.3	Results and Discussion	54
Chapter 4: Repurposing of drugs: <i>in vitro/ex vivo</i> testing of carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide to assess role against MDR/XDR-TB		61
4.1	Introduction.....	61
4.2	Methods	61
4.2.1	Experiment 1 - Microdilution	61
4.2.2	Experiment 2 – Macro/Microdilution	64
4.2.3	Experiment 3 – Testing antibiotics in a 3-dimensional model of the granuloma ...	65
4.3	Results and Discussion	66
4.3.1	Carbapenem testing by microdilution	66
4.3.2	Carbapenem testing by macrodilution/microdilution	72
4.3.3	Three-D <i>ex vivo</i> model	74
Chapter 5: MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria		89
5.1	Introduction.....	89
5.2	Materials and methods	90
5.2.1:	MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria.....	90
5.3	Results and discussion.....	94
5.3.1	Experiment 1: Identification of <i>M. tuberculosis</i> vs non-tuberculous mycobacteria	94
5.3.2	Experiment 2: Identification of non-tuberculous mycobacteria.....	98
5.3.3	Experiment 3: identification of sub-species within <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> complex	110
Chapter 6: Urine for the diagnosis of extra-renal tuberculosis using PCR and lipidomics ..		119
6.1	Introduction.....	119
6.2	Methods	119
6.2.1	Detection of lipids in urine by MALDI-ToF MS	119
6.2.2	Detection of trans-renal DNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis	121
6.3	Results and discussion.....	124

6.3.1 Pilot study	124
6.3.2 Lipid-Spiked urine	127
6.3.3 gDNA-spiked urine	128
Chapter 7: Conclusion.....	137
References	141
Publications	164
Appendices	171
Appendix I: Thionamide Testing: issues regarding quality of results and its implications for the diagnostic laboratory – Poster presentation 26 th ECCMID, Amsterdam, 2016.....	173
Appendix II: Luminescence measured at different incubation days for all drugs	174
Appendix III: Slide for healthy donors to collect urine samples	179
Appendix IV: Repurposing drugs against M/XDRTB. ECCMID abstract.....	180
Appendix V: Testing selected compounds against <i>M. tuberculosis</i> in 3-D model of the granuloma. ECCMID abstract.....	181

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 – Spectrum of tuberculosis infection and disease.....	15
Figure 1.2 – The mycobacterial cell wall.....	17
Figure 1.3 – GenoType MTBC (Hain Lifesciences-Bruker, Nehren, Germany) reading aid ..	22
Figure 1.4 – GeneXpert Instrument.....	23
Figure 1.5 – Illumina MiSeq next generation sequencing instrument.....	24
Figure 1.6 – Deeplex® MYC-TB platform.....	25
Figure 1.7 – Bruker MALDI Biotyper®- Sirius	26
Figure 1.8 – Schematic use of MALDI-ToF MS in routine microbiological diagnostics.....	26
Figure 4.1 – Microtiter plate ready to be read.....	67
Figure 4.2 – Experiment 1 – donor 1	75
Figure 4.3 – Experiment 2 – donor 2.....	76
Figure 4.4 – Experiment 1 – donor 1	77
Figure 4.5 – Experiment 2 – donor 2.....	78
Figure 4.6 – Experiment 1 – donor 1	79
Figure 4.7 – Experiment 2 – donor 2.....	80
Figure 4.8 – Experiment 1 – donor 1	81
Figure 4.9 – Experiment 2 – donor 2.....	82
Figure 4.10 – Experiment 1 – donor 1	83
Figure 4.11 – Experiment 2 – donor 2.....	84
Figure 5.1 – Flowchart for species allocation MTBC/NON-TB	91
Figure 5.2 – Flowchart for species allocation MTB/Other MTBC member	93
Figure 5.3 – Spectra for MTB and NTM in negative and positive ion modes	94
Figure 5.4 – 29 NTM reference strains. MALDI-TOF mass spectra comparison of DHB matrix (10mg/mL) solubilized in four different solvents.....	99
Figure 5.5 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra of <i>M. abscessus</i> complex. The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent A.....	105
Figure 5.6 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra of <i>M. abscessus</i> complex. The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent B.....	106
Figure 5.7 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra of <i>M. abscessus</i> complex. The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent C.....	107
Figure 5.8 – MAC strains lipid mass spectra on MALDI-TOF MS	109
Figure 5.9 – Spectra obtained in negative and positive ion mode using the Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI TOF/TOF™ Analyzer.....	111
Figure 5.10 – Spectra obtained with the Bruker biotyper	113
Figure 5.11 – Proposed flowchart for the implementation of MALDI-ToF MS lipidomic based approach in the routine clinical microbiology laboratory	118
Figure 6.1 – Direct analysis of urine by MALDI-ToF MS.....	120
Figure 6.2 – Spectra from healthy volunteers and tuberculosis patients.....	125
Figure 6.3 – Clusters obtained by algorithm - tuberculosis patients and healthy controls ..	126
Figure 6.4 – MALDI-ToF MS from spiked urine sample using 3 different solvents for extraction	127
Figures 6.5 – qPCR for spiked urines in duplicates	129
Figure 6.6 – 1.5 % agarose gel, spiked urine	129

List of Tables

Table 1.1 – Common phenotypic methods for the identification of tuberculosis.....	19
Table 1.2 – Summary of most commonly used molecular methods for the detection and identification of tuberculosis	21
Table 1.3 – Drug susceptibility testing methods for mycobacteria	35
Table 1.4 – Medicines by group recommended for use in longer MDRTB regimens	37
Table 2.1 – Strains tested, their susceptibility profile including meropenem	44
Table 2.2 – Strains tested and their susceptibility profile	45
Table 2.3 – <i>Mycobacterium</i> reference strains.....	47
Table 3.1 – Rifampicin susceptibility testing by different methodologies.....	56
Table 3.2 – Further strains containing the mutations D516Y and H526L.....	59
Table 4.1 – Concentrations of tested antibiotics ertapenem, faropenem, meropenem and tebipenem tested in combination with amoxicillin and clavulanate (in mg/L).....	64
Table 4.2 – Concentrations of ertapenem and faropenem tested in combination with clavulanate (in mg/L).....	65
Table 4.3 – Concentrations of ertapenem, faropenem and tebipenem tested in combination with clavulanate (in mg/L), nitaxozanide and clofazimine in the 3-D <i>ex vivo</i> model	66
Table 4.4 – Full set of susceptibility results	68
Table 4.5 – MIC 50 and MIC 90 in mg/L for all carbapenems tested	71
Table 4.6 – MIC obtained for all drugs tested in mg/L using MGIT-based macrodilution and microdilution in microtiter plates	73
Table 5.1 – Sensitivity and Specificity of the lipid fingerprint-based MALDI-ToF method	98
Table 6.1 – Solvents used for lipid extraction from urine	120
Table 6.2 – Concentrations of gDNA for spiking	122
Table 6.3 – Primers and Probes used in Real-Time PCR reaction	123
Table 6.4 – Lithuanian cohort – phenol chloroform extraction	130
Table 6.5 – Lithuanian cohort – commercial kits.....	131
Table 6.6 – Russian cohort – Biochain kit	133

List of Abbreviations

AFB: acid fast bacilli

Amx: amoxicillin

BCCM: Belgian Co-ordinated Collections of Microorganisms

BCG: Bacillus Calmette–Guérin

BSL: biosafety level

Clav: clavulanate

CT: cycle threshold

DAT: diacyltrehalose

DHB: 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid

DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide

DNA: Deoxyribonucleic acid

DST: Drug susceptibility testing

ECCMID: European Congress of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases

ECDC: European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control

Erta: ertapenem

EtOH: ethanol

FAM: Fluorescein amidite

Faro: faropenem

gDNA: genomic DNA

GSH: glutathione

HEX: Hexachloro-fluorescein

HIV: Human Immunodeficiency Virus

HPLC-MS: high-performance liquid chromatography – mass spectrometry

IFN- γ : interferon gamma

IGRA: interferon- γ release assay

IL-2Ra: interleukin 2 receptor alpha

IMRL: Irish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory

IP-10: Inducible protein 10

LAM: lipoarabinomannan

LC-MS: Liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry

LM: lipomannan

M/XDRTB: multi-drug and extensively drug resistant tuberculosis

MALDI: Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization

MALDI-ToF MS: Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry

ManLAM: mannosylated lipoarabinomannan

MDRTB: multi-drug resistant tuberculosis

Mem: meropenem

MeOH: methanol

MGIT: Mycobacteria Growth Indicator Tube

MIC: minimal inhibitory concentration

MIRU: Mycobacterial interspersed repetitive units

MMP-9: Matrix metalloproteinase 9

MS: mass spectrometry

MTB: *M. tuberculosis*

MTBC: *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex

NMRL: National Mycobacterium Reference Laboratory

NTM: non-tuberculous mycobacteria

OADC: Oleic-Acid, Dextrose, Catalase

PAT: polyacetyl trehalose

PCR: Polymerase chain reaction

PDIM: phthiocerol dimycocerosate

PGL: Phenolic glycolipid

PI: Phosphatidyl-inositol

PIM: phosphatidyl-myo-inositol mannoside

PK/PD: pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics

PM: proportion method

PMBC: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells

qPCR: quantitative polymerase chain reaction

RNA: ribonucleic acid

RR: resistance ratio

RRTB: rifampicin resistance tuberculosis

rRNA: Ribosomal ribonucleic acid

SGL: sulfoglycolipid

sIL6R: soluble interleukin 6 receptor

SL-I: sulfolipid-I

SRL: Scottish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory

TB: tuberculosis

TDM: trehalose dimycolate

Tebi: tebipenem

TMM: trehalose monomycolate

trDNA: trans-renal DNA

TST: tuberculin skin test

UCL: University College London

UPLC: ultraperformance liquid chromatography

VNTR: variable number tandem repeat

WGS: whole genome sequencing

WHO: World Health Organization

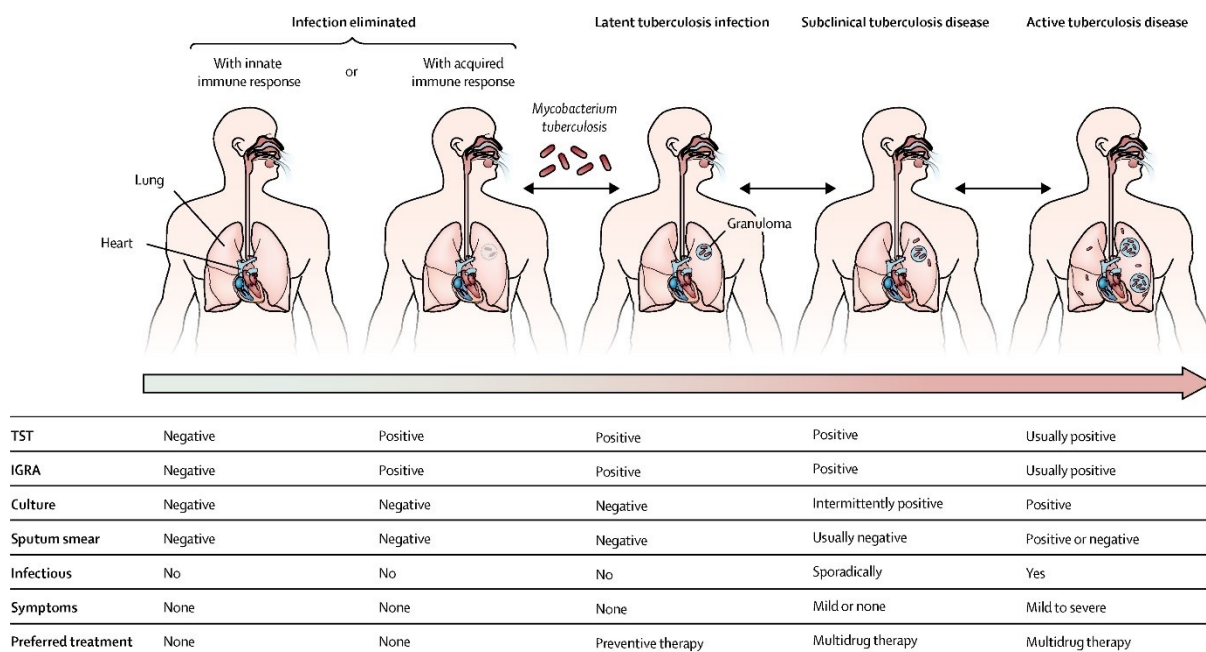
Chapter 1: Introduction and literature review

1.1 The disease

Tuberculosis is an infectious disease caused by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, characterised by the formation of granulomatous lesions, chronic inflammation and caseation (Gaby E. Pfyffer; Barbara A. Brown-Elliott; Richard J. Wallace Jr, 2003). Most infections occur due to inhalation of infectious droplet nuclei, and it can affect practically any organ and tissue in the body (Haas, 2017, Guinn and Rubin, 2017).

After inhalation, bacteria can either be eliminated by the immune system or remain viable but not reproducing (latent tuberculosis) or progress to active tuberculosis (Furin *et al.*, 2019a). A schematic representation of this can be found in Figure 1.1.

Figure 1.1 – Spectrum of tuberculosis infection and disease



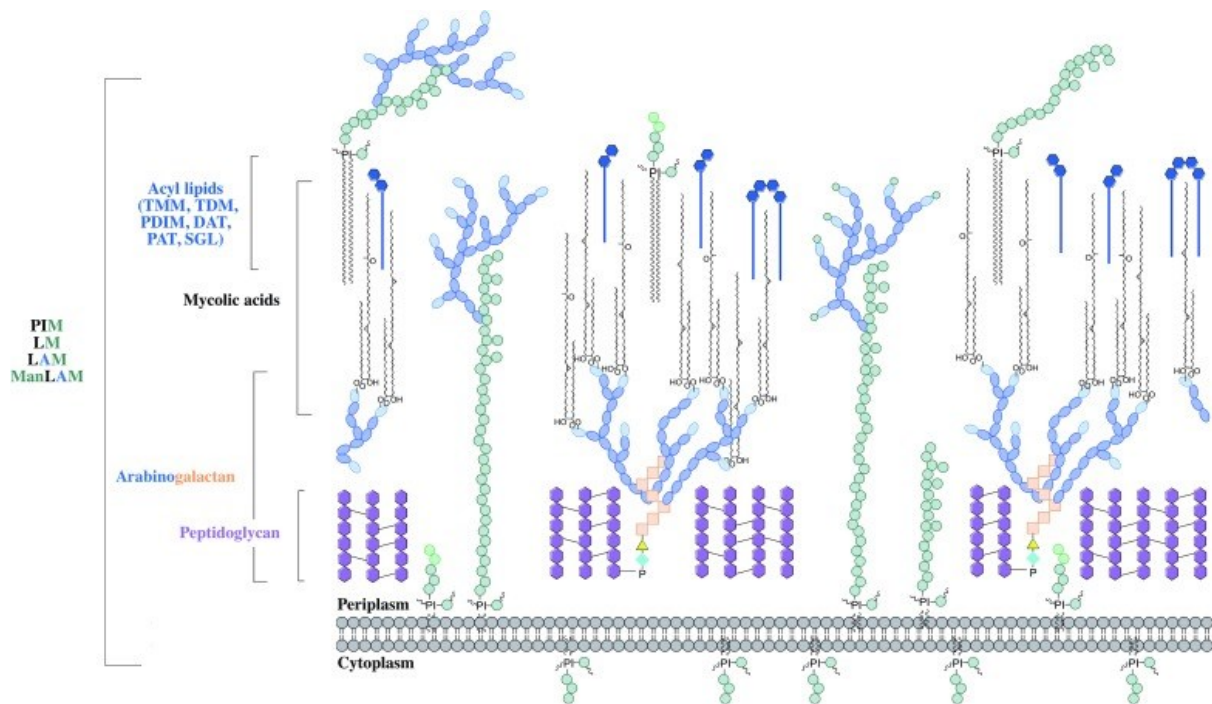
IGRA=interferon- γ release assay. TST=tuberculin skin test. Reproduced from Furin, Cox and Pai, The Lancet 2019 (Furin *et al.*, 2019a)

Tuberculosis was until 2019 the leading cause of death due to infection worldwide and is considered a global health emergency (Furin *et al.*, 2019b, World Health Organization, 2018c). Since emergence of COVID-19, most international tuberculosis control targets are off-track, with significant reduction in the diagnosis of new cases which has impacted in access to therapy, morbidity and mortality with general worsening predicted outcomes for the coming years (World Health Organization, 2021b). Control of the disease is hampered by multiple factors, including the difficulties in getting timely and accurate diagnosis, a key pillar in the WHO End tuberculosis Strategy (World Health Organization, 2018a).

1.2 *M. tuberculosis* microbiology

Mycobacterium spp. is a genus of Gram positive, aerobic, immobile, non-spore forming bacilli that has a high G+C DNA content. It also possesses a very complex, thick, multi-layered, lipid-rich (around 40% of dry weight of the cell envelope are lipids) and hydrophobic cell wall that provides its specific staining characteristics, serves as virulence factor, and mediates the interaction with the host cells and immune system, including the long-term survival inside macrophages and biofilm formation. It is a drug target as well and in recent years, it has also become the target for novel diagnostics and vaccine development. Recent studies also link the structure and thickness of the wall to antimicrobial resistance (Abrahams and Besra, 2018, Alderwick *et al.*, 2015, Dulberger *et al.*, 2020, Jankute *et al.*, 2015, Squeglia *et al.*, 2018, Wright *et al.*, 2017, Singh *et al.*, 2017, Velayati *et al.*, 2016, Kumar *et al.*, 2019, Shao *et al.*, 2020, Howard *et al.*, 2018, Sarmiento *et al.*, 2019, Bhatt *et al.*, 2007, Queiroz and Riley, 2017, Tucci *et al.*, 2020).

Figure 1.2 – The mycobacterial cell wall



A schematic representation of the mycobacterial cell wall, depicting the prominent features, including the glycolipids (PIMs, phosphatidyl-*myo*-inositol mannosides; LM, lipomannan; LAM, lipoarabinomannan; ManLAM, mannosylated lipoarabinomannan), peptidoglycan, arabinogalactan and mycolic acids. Intercalated into the mycolate layer are the acyl lipids (including TMM, trehalose monomycolate; TDM, trehalose dimycolate; DAT, diacyltrehalose; PAT, polyacyltrehalose; PDIM, phthiocerol dimycocerosate; SGL, sulfoglycolipid). The capsular material is not illustrated (Reproduced from Abrahams and Besra, *Parasitology* 2018 Vol. 145 Issue 2)

The most prominent molecules in the cell wall are peptidoglycan, arabinogalactan, mycolic acids, acyl-lipids, glycolipids. Glycolipids include phosphatidyl-*myo*-inositol mannosides (PIMs), lipomannan (LM), lipoarabinomannan (LAM), mannosylated lipoarabinomannan (MLAM). Acyl lipids include trehalose monomycolate (TMM), trehalose dimycolate (TDM), diacyltrehalose (DAT), polyacyltrehalose (PAT), phthiocerol dimycocerosate (PDIM) and sulfoglycolipid (SGL) (Abrahams and Besra, 2018, Bhat *et al.*, 2017, Wang *et al.*, 2011).

The plasma membrane is a lipidic bilayer interacting with proteins, peptidoglycan, arabinogalactan and polysaccharides esterified with mycolic acids. The free lipids associated with the outer membrane are very complex and structurally diverse (Yokoyama *et al.*, 2018, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

Some lipids are specific for *M. tuberculosis* complex while others are only found in other mycobacterial species (Laval *et al.*, 2001, Larrouy-Maumus and Puzo, 2015a).

Phosphatidyl-inositol (PIs) and PIMs are involved in septation and permeability as well as playing a structural role. LM and LAM have a prominent role in pathogenicity and interaction with the host's cell, having an immunomodulatory role and being linked to susceptibility to β -lactam antibiotics (Fukuda *et al.*, 2013, Crick and Guan, 2016, Layre *et al.*, 2014, Pal *et al.*, 2017).

Mycolic acids are virulence factors, and they are related to cell wall permeability.

There are over a hundred and ninety *Mycobacterium* species identified (King *et al.*, 2017). A small number belong to the *M. tuberculosis* complex and the rest are collectively called Non-Tuberculous Mycobacteria (NTM) (Magee and Ward, 2015). At least 60 *Mycobacterium* species are associated with pathogenicity in humans, with *M. tuberculosis* the most prominent as human pathogen (Alcaide *et al.*, 2018a).

Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex is a group of closely related mycobacteria that cause tuberculosis in different mammals (*M. tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium bovis*, *Mycobacterium africanum*, *Mycobacterium pinnipedii*, *Mycobacterium canetti*, *Mycobacterium orygis*, *Mycobacterium caprae*, *Mycobacterium suricattae*, *Mycobacterium mungi*, and *Mycobacterium microti*) (Rodríguez-Hernández *et al.*, 2020). The most significant member of the group for humans is *M. tuberculosis*. Other members of the complex can cause disease in humans but are more commonly associated with disease in cattle and other domestic and wild animals, posing both a health risk for humans as well as a financial burden for certain economic sectors such as agriculture (Abrahams and Besra, 2018).

1.3 *M. tuberculosis* bacteriological diagnosis

Bacteriological diagnosis of tuberculosis is based on phenotypic and genotypic tests. They are summarised in Table 1.1 below. The current approach is usually a combination of both phenotypic and genotypic methodologies (El Khéchine and Drancourt, 2011, Abe, 2003, Acharya *et al.*, 2020). In recent years the WHO has emphasised the importance of employing nucleic acid amplification testing (NAAT)-based diagnostic assays on primary patient specimens such as sputa (World Health Organization, 2021d).

Table 1.1 – Common phenotypic methods for the identification of tuberculosis

Phenotypic methods:	Smear microscopy from samples	Auramine O		
		Auramine-rhodamine		
		Acridine orange		
		Ziehl-Neelsen		
		Kinyoun		
	Culture	Liquid	Mycobacteria Growth Indicator Tube (MGIT)	
			BacT/Alert, ESP Myco	
			MB Redox	
			KRD "Nichi B"	
			Dubos	
			Kirchner	
		Biphasic	Middlebrook 7H9	
			Septi-Chek AFB	
			Myco-Acid	
		Radiometric	Bi-phasic	
		Egg-based solid media	BACTEC 460TB (now discontinued)	
			Ogawa	
		Agar-based solid media	Löwenstein-Jensen	
			Middlebrook 7H10	
			Middlebrook 7H11	
		Colony morphology		
		Absence of pigmentation		
		Niacin		
	Growth onT2H			
	Nitrate reduction			
	Semi-quantitative catalase			

		Negative 68° catalase	
		Tween hydrolysis	
		Tellurite reduction	
		Negative arylsulphatase 3 days	
		Pyrazinamidase	
		Urease	
		Intolerance to 5% NaCl	
		Negative iron uptake	

M. tuberculosis complex strains can be identified phenotypically by their characteristics. They form non-pigmented rough, slow growing colonies that grow best at 37°C (Vincent, 2003). Staining from microbiological liquid culture shows cording, typical of *M. tuberculosis* (El Khéchine and Drancourt, 2011).

Identification to species level and differentiation between members of the *M. tuberculosis* complex was historically based on complex biochemical tests (Vincent, 2003, Bhalla *et al.*, 2018, Abe, 2003), most of them now superseded by molecular tests.

An immunochromatographic test based on antigen MPT64 (MPB64 for *M. bovis*) is widely used, mainly paired with liquid culture. It is quick and inexpensive with high sensitivity and specificity. Its performance can be affected, though, by mutations in the *mpt64* gene (Yin *et al.*, 2013), i.e. mutations which give false negative results in a very small percentage of strains.

Some genotypic methods have been developed to be used from patient samples while others still require culture. A summary of the currently available technologies is listed below, in Table 1.2. Some tests can both diagnose tuberculosis and antimicrobial drug resistance simultaneously (MacLean *et al.*, 2020, Skenders *et al.*, 2011, Notomi *et al.*, 2015, World Health Organization, 2016).

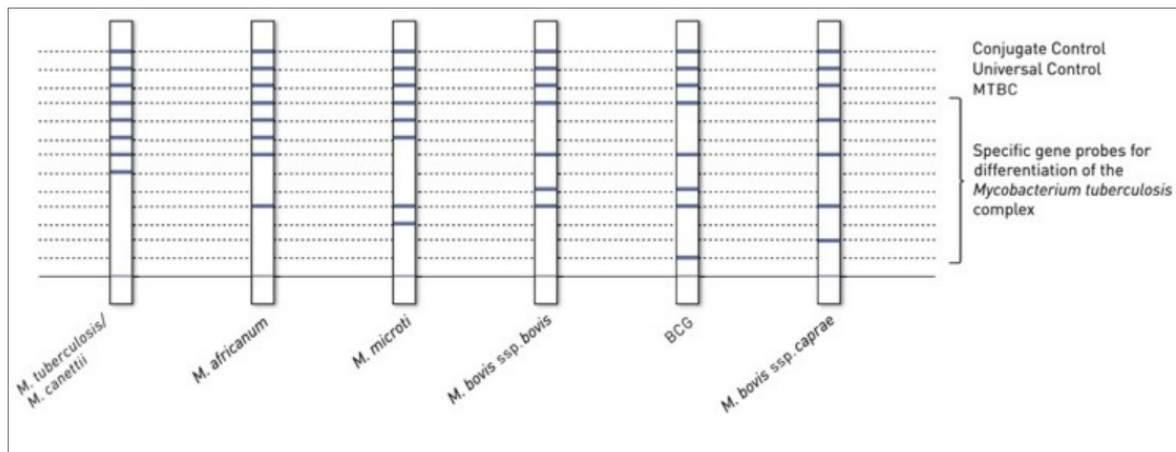
Table 1.2 – Summary of most commonly used molecular methods for the detection and identification of tuberculosis

Line probe assays:	GenoType MTBC (Hain Lifesciences-Bruker, Nehren, Germany)
	GenoType MTBDRplus
	GenoType MTBDRsl
	InnoLipa
	Nipro NTM+MDRTB II (Osaka, Japan)
Loop-mediated isothermal amplification.	TB-LAMP assay (Eiken Chemical Company, Tokyo, Japan)
	In-house LAMP assays
RT-PCR	Gene Xpert MTB/RIF (Cepheid, Sunnyvale, USA)
	Gene Xpert Ultra (Cepheid) (Ultra)
	Gene Xpert MTB XDR-TB
Point of care NAAT methods	POC GeneXpert Omni platform
Other molecular methods	EasyNAT (Ustar Biotechnologies, Hangzhou, China) cross-priming amplification
	Simultaneous amplification and testing tuberculosis (SAT-TB) (Rendu Biotechnology, Shanghai, China)
	MeltPro tuberculosis (Zeesan Biotech, Xiamen, China)
	GeneChip MDR (CapitalBio Corporation, Beijing, China)
	Truenat MTB (Molbio Diagnostics, Goa, India)
	Truenat MTB Plus (Molbio Diagnostics, Goa, India)
	Truenat MTB-Rif Dx (Molbio Diagnostics, Goa, India)
	RealTime MTB (Abbott Molecular, Abbott Park, USA)
	RealTime RIF/INH (Abbott Molecular)
	FluoroType MTB (Hain Lifescience, Nehren, Germany)
	FluoroType MTDBR (Hain Lifescience)
	Cobas MTB (Roche, Rotkreuz, Switzerland)
	Max MDRTB (BD, Franklin Lakes, USA)
	Next-generation sequencing
	Targeted Next Generation Sequencing

Line probe assays are one of the most widely used methodologies for the identification of mycobacteria as well as detection of resistance to first and selected second line drugs. DNA probes are bound to a membrane, then the target DNA is amplified, denatured, and hybridised

to the membrane-fixed probes. Substrates that change colour in the presence of binding are added, providing a pattern of bands for interpretation, Figure 1.3 (Watterson *et al.*, 1998).

Figure 1.3 – GenoType MTBC (Hain Lifesciences-Bruker, Nehren, Germany) reading aid. Reproduced from Hain Lifesciences-Bruker website <https://www.hain-lifescience.de/en/products/microbiology/mycobacteria/tuberculosis/genotype-mtbc.html>



Schließen

Another widely used methodology is Gene Xpert MTB/RIF (Cepheid, Sunnyvale, USA). This is a real-time PCR platform that targets the *rpoB* in *M. tuberculosis*. Its advantages over other real-time PCR platforms are related to the “laboratory in cartridge design”; samples are mixed with a solution and loaded into the cartridge and all processes occur within the cartridge, without additional operator manipulation. The result is ready in 90 minutes, once the sample is loaded into the system (Acharya *et al.*, 2020). In recent years, a new version, the Gene Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra, has been introduced to overcome technical issues associated with the previous version. The Ultra has a better limit of detection (15.6 CFU/ml of sputum for Ultra versus 112.6 CFU/ml of sputum for Xpert) with fewer false positives for rifampicin resistance. The Ultra also has improved sensitivity compared to Xpert, both overall sensitivity, 87.5% vs 81%, and sensitivity in smear-negative samples, 78.9% vs 66.1%. Specificity remained high at 98.7%. Both tests had a specificity of 98.7% (Chakravorty *et al.*, 2017). Figure 1.4.

Figure 1.4 – GeneXpert Instrument as illustrated at <https://www.cepheid.com/en/systems/GeneXpert-Family-of-Systems/GeneXpert-System>. System for 2, 4 and 16 cartridges.



Next generation sequencing offers a one-stop approach to diagnosis of tuberculosis as it can identify an isolate to species and sub-species level, genotype, detect antibiotic-associated mutations and provide molecular epidemiology information in one step (Acharya *et al.*, 2020, Walker *et al.*, 2015, Drobniowski *et al.*, 2015, Papaventsis *et al.*, 2017). Even though there are reports of next generation sequencing detecting *M. tuberculosis* and drug resistance from samples (Votintseva *et al.*, 2017, Brown *et al.*, 2015), in most centres it still requires prior culture. In spite of this, it provides reports 21 days earlier than routine existing methods. It is expensive but cost is falling. As with any other DNA detection method, it cannot differentiate between live and non-viable microorganisms (Acharya *et al.*, 2020). Figure 1.5 depicts the Illumina MiSeq instrument. This instrument has allowed significant reduction in costs.

Figure 1.5 – Illumina MiSeq next generation sequencing instrument reproduced from <https://www.illumina.com/systems/sequencing-platforms/miseq.html>



Targeted next generation sequencing offers speedier results as well as fully automated interpretation of them. It can be performed directly from samples, and it targets 18 genomic areas known to be associated with drug resistance (Jouet *et al.*, 2021, Feuerriegel *et al.*, 2021, Kambli *et al.*, 2021). Deeplex® MYC-TB represented in Figure 1.6.

Figure 1.6 – Deeplex® MYC-TB platform reproduced from <https://www.deeplex.com/>

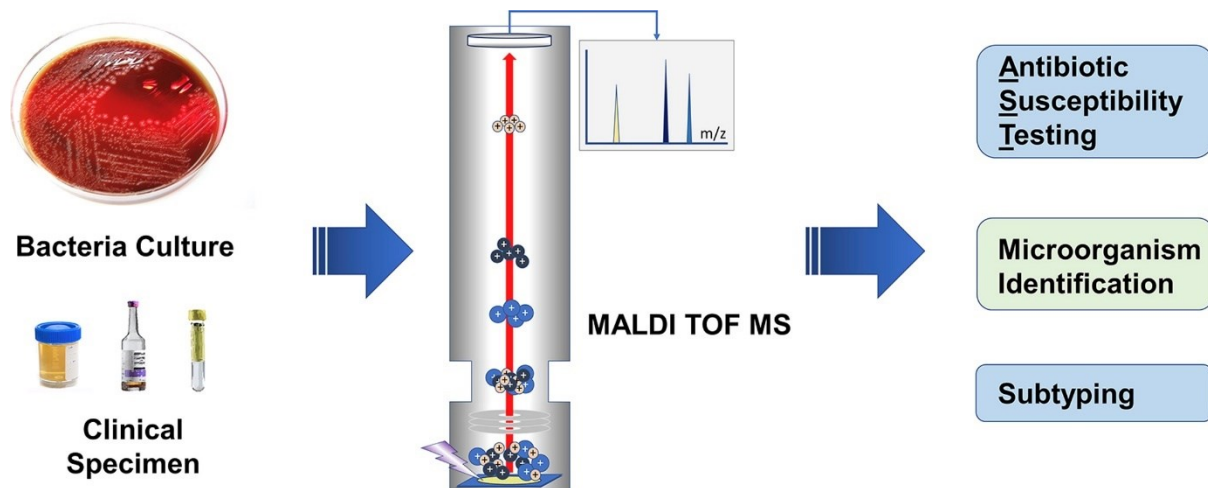


Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-ToF MS) has been the mainstay of microbiology diagnostics in high-income countries for several years and has revolutionised bacterial and fungal identification as it is fast and cheap (Dingle and Butler-Wu, 2013, Schubert and Kostrzewa, 2017, Patel, 2015, Kostrzewa, 2018, Kostrzewa *et al.*, 2019). More recently, both mycobacterial identification and limited antibiotic drug resistance testing have become available as part of the spectra repertoire in some platforms (Akyar *et al.*, 2018, Vrioni *et al.*, 2018, El Khechine *et al.*, 2011). A benchtop biotyper can be seen in Figure 1.7 and a summary figure of current use in the microbiology laboratory, in Figure 1.8.

Figure 1.7 – Bruker MALDI Biotyper®- Sirius, the next generation routine MALDI-ToF MS device for the use in routine microbiology laboratories, reproduced from <https://www.bruker.com/en/products-and-solutions/microbiology-and-diagnostics/microbial-identification/maldi-biotyper-sirius-system-gp-ruo.html>



Figure 1.8 – Schematic use of MALDI-ToF MS in routine microbiological diagnostics, reproduced from Hou *et al.* (Hou *et al.*, 2019)



Briefly, a sample is coated with a matrix that is ionised by a laser beam. Desorption and ionisation of the sample produce protonated ions that are accelerated and subsequently separated by their mass to charge ratio (m/z). The charged molecules are detected and measured by determining the time taken to travel the length of the flight tube (time of flight).

Each analyte in the sample will produce a characteristic peak and the group of analytes in a given sample will generate a specific spectrum (Singhal *et al.*, 2015).

The current technique in use is based on protein fingerprinting which poses a problem for its broad application for mycobacteria since, in order to pick up the protein profile, samples must be treated (extraction step) (Alcaide *et al.*, 2018a). Handling and treatment of samples has to be done in biosafety level 3 facilities for *M. tuberculosis* detection.

Another bottleneck in rapid detection of *M. tuberculosis* resides in the inability to discriminate mycobacteria within the *M. tuberculosis* complex by MALDI-ToF MS based on protein profiling (El Khechine *et al.*, 2011, Zingue *et al.*, 2016, Balada-Llasat *et al.*, 2013). Members of the *M. tuberculosis* complex are characterized by more than 99.9% identity at the nucleotide level and an identical 16S rRNA sequence (Fleischmann *et al.*, 2002, Huard *et al.*, 2006, Ernst *et al.*, 2007).

The majority of *M. tuberculosis* complex infections in humans are caused by *M. tuberculosis* (90-95%), followed by *M. bovis* (1-2%) and *M. caprae* (1-2%); with *M. africanum* more prevalent in Western Africa (Bayraktar *et al.*, 2011, Wiens *et al.*, 2018, Damene *et al.*, 2020, de Jong *et al.*, 2010, Muller *et al.*, 2013, Davidson *et al.*, 2017). Despite high levels of genome similarities (Riojas *et al.*, 2018), *M. tuberculosis* complex member sub-species possess varying virulence, transmission rates, disease severity, immunogenicity, and drug susceptibility (Coscolla and Gagneux, 2010, Yanti *et al.*, 2020); *M. bovis* and *M. canettii* are both resistant to pyrazinamide, a key tuberculosis drug, as a result of genetic mutations in the *pncA* gene (Koser *et al.*, 2012, Somoskovi *et al.*, 2008). It is therefore important to differentiate between individual species rapidly and accurately, especially when advising on infection control policies and choices of treatments.

A novel approach, based on lipids from intact, heat-killed bacteria has been reported recently that would overcome, at least partially, the issues stated above (Larrouy-Maumus and Puzo, 2015b, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

Different tuberculosis lineages and mycobacterial species have different lipidomic profiles. Some resistant and susceptible strains show different lipidomic profiles. MALDI-ToF MS can be adapted to perform identification of mycobacteria and limited drug susceptibility analyses based on species-specific lipid profiles (Lahiri *et al.*, 2016, Larrouy-Maumus and Puzo, 2015a).

1.4 Using urine for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis

Tuberculosis microbiological diagnosis relies on isolation of *M. tuberculosis* from samples collected from the anatomical area affected by the microorganism. While certain locations are relatively easy to access, some anatomical areas require invasive procedures for the patient (Ketata *et al.*, 2015, Sharma *et al.*, 2021, Natarajan *et al.*, 2020).

There are populations of patients in whom diagnosis is particularly challenging, i.e., children (Marais, 2020), immunosuppressed individuals (Hamada *et al.*, 2021) and those with extrapulmonary tuberculosis as well of those that due to other reasons cannot undergo the procedure necessary to obtain the sample. In these groups, obtaining a sample is sometimes challenging or, if the sample can be acquired with relative ease, it tends to be paucibacillary (Peter *et al.*, 2010).

Urine can usually be obtained without invasive procedures, in relatively large quantities and with very little inconvenience for the patient. In addition, at least in the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/tuberculosis co-infected population, detection of tuberculosis in urine has been shown to be cost effective and potentially life-saving (Reddy *et al.*, 2019). Several approaches using urine as a sample for the diagnosis of tuberculosis are being explored.

The kidney's filtration limit is between 30 and 50 kDa, so candidate molecules for tuberculosis diagnostics must be within the filtration cut-off size (Ruggiero *et al.*, 2010).

Lipids

Urine lipidic content is not very high, it is in the vicinity of 0.84 μM and 1.04 μM for men and women, respectively. Non-polar lipids should barely be detectable in healthy mammals. The

most frequently encountered ones belong to 5 classes: fatty acyls, glycerophospholipids, sphingolipids, sterol lipids and prenol lipids. Around 836 lipid metabolites can be found in urine (Tiphara and Thongboonkerd, 2018, Yuan *et al.*, 2017, Bouatra *et al.*, 2013).

Due to the rich lipidic content of the mycobacterial wall, detection of its components in the hosts' urine represents an interesting area of research and lipidic extraction from mycobacterial culture has been described for several species. The classic Bligh and Dyer's methods, the Folch's method and, more recently, Chandramouli and Venkitasubramanian's methods have all been used successfully, with the latter giving greatest yield (Pooja Singh, 2014).

Lipid concentration and quantification methodologies from urine have been described for multiple purposes but not for mycobacteria-derived molecules, except for lipoarabinomannan discussed below (Klahr *et al.*, 1967, Jüngst *et al.*, 1984, Gross *et al.*, 1991, Yuan *et al.*, 2017, Khan and Glenton, 1996, Khoomrung *et al.*, 2013, Hounslow *et al.*, 2017, Fuller *et al.*, 2005).

Lipoarabinomannan

Lipoarabinomannan (LAM) is a 17.5 kD mycobacterial cell wall lipoglycan and virulence factor present in several mycobacteria (Guérardel *et al.*, 2003, Chan *et al.*, 1991, Nigou *et al.*, 2003, Peter *et al.*, 2010). Mannoside-capped LAMs are present in slow-growing mycobacteria and are anti-inflammatory (Nigou *et al.*, 2003). They also have immunomodulatory activity. In *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, LAM inhibits monocyte function and controls host cell apoptosis, prolonging cell life (Maiti *et al.*, 2001).

“In macrophages for example, LAM is able to block many actions of IFN- γ , including tumor cell killing, intracellular killing of toxoplasma, and increased expression of several IFN- γ -inducible genes. It has been suggested that these actions of LAM may be related to inhibition of protein kinase C (PKC) to scavenging of cytotoxic oxygen free radicals, or to both. In T cells, LAM has been shown to suppress antigen-driven proliferation of a CD4⁺ T cell clone. It has also been shown to inhibit the accumulation of mRNA for interleukins-2 and -3, granulocyte-

macrophage colony-stimulating factor, and the interleukin-2 receptor α -chain in Jurkat T cells stimulated with phytohemagglutinin and phorbol esters.” (Knutson *et al.*, 1998).

Lipoarabinomannan is excreted in urine (Whitelaw and Sturm, 2009, Thwaites, 2014) and an assay for its detection was developed in the early 2000s (Hamasur *et al.*, 2001). It is an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay in which monoclonal antibodies are attached to a solid phase. When in contact with the antigen, it shows as a visualised band. The assay produced by Alere (Waltham, MA) has been in use for almost two decades and has now been formally endorsed by WHO for the diagnosis of active tuberculosis in people living with HIV (World Health Organization, 2019b). The test performs better the more immunosuppressed the patient is, showing better results with lower CD4+ counts (Lawn, 2012a). In other populations, its results are not good enough to be incorporated into routine clinical practice (Peter *et al.*, 2010).

In recent years, a new version of the test developed by Fujifilm (FujiLAM) has shown a better performance when compared with the Alere assay. In the paediatric population, sensitivity of FujiLAM and AlereLAM was 42% and 50%, respectively. The specificity of FujiLAM and AlereLAM was 92% vs 66%, respectively. Both tests performed better in children older than 2 years, in children with HIV or who were malnourished, showing that the new versions of the Alere and FujiLAM, performed better when the patient’s immunity is impaired. The specificity of both tests was also higher in children 2 years or older (Nicol *et al.*, 2020). However recent production problems has meant that the Fuji-LAM is not available for clinical use currently.

Trans-renal and genomic DNA

Trans-renal DNA represents acellular DNA fragments of less than 200 bp (Labugger *et al.*, 2017, Petrucci *et al.*, 2015, Green *et al.*, 2009, Cannas *et al.*, 2008). Trans-renal DNA detection was originally developed as a test for the diagnosis of certain types of malignancies and is currently used in the antenatal setting and in transplant medicine. This DNA is the

product of cells dying (Botezatu *et al.*, 2000) and it can be from the host or the pathogen (Cannas *et al.*, 2008).

The use of trans-renal DNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis was first explored in the early 2000s. IS6110 (an insertion sequence element found in nearly all TB strains) was more often the target, but other targets have been described. The size of the targeted section varied amongst different reports from less than 40 bp to 120bp. Sensitivity and specificity for *M. tuberculosis* detection were highly variable, from 43 to 79% and 89 to 100% respectively (Fernández-Carballo *et al.*, 2019, Torrea *et al.*, 2005).

A recent report suggests sensitivity can be improved significantly by purifying the trans-renal DNA using hybridisation probes immobilised on magnetic beads. This method worked well for both HIV-positive and HIV-negative patients (Oreskovic *et al.*, 2021).

In people living with HIV, the yield of tuberculosis DNA detection in urine is higher, with some genomic platforms such as cepheid GeneXpert detecting tuberculosis in this population's urine samples (Bordelon *et al.*, 2017, Gupta-Wright *et al.*, 2018, Torrea *et al.*, 2005). In the same population, next generation sequencing of urine found 158 different tuberculosis DNA fragments varying from 19 to 44 bp (Sinkov *et al.*, 2020).

Host urine immunological biomarker

Inducible protein (IP)-10 has been found to be elevated in both blood and urine in tuberculosis patients (Petrone *et al.*, 2016). This protein is induced by gamma-interferon and is secreted by several different types of cells both immunological such as T-cells, and others such as fibroblasts and adipocytes (Hayney *et al.*, 2017). It is, however, non-specific, and it is elevated in other respiratory infections and cannot distinguish between tuberculosis and other infections (Petrone *et al.*, 2015).

Detection of 16S RNA in urine

16S-rRNA is part of the prokaryotic ribosomes. It is not present in human cells and represents a good bacterial marker of bacterial infection. Furthermore, unlike DNA that may represent dead microorganisms, the presence of 16S-rRNA shows transcription, meaning viable bacteria (Cubero *et al.*, 2013). In a study from Spain, around 50% of HIV negative patients with extrapulmonary tuberculosis had 16S-rRNA amplified in urine. Detection was high in miliary tuberculosis (90%) and genitourinary tuberculosis (89%), falling sharply when the presentation was more localised (to 45% for osteoarticular and 33% for pleural TB. For pulmonary tuberculosis, sensitivity was 17.9% (Fortún *et al.*, 2014). If sensitivity problems can be addressed, this method may represent a good option to diagnose tuberculosis and to distinguish between active and latent tuberculosis infection.

Host tuberculosis biosignature in urine

A variety of tuberculosis biosignatures have been described/proposed and these can be tuberculosis pathogen based or host derived.

Using liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry (HPLC-MS), 10 compounds were detected in urine with good correlation with the presence of active tuberculosis. Moreover, these compounds decreased after 2 months of effective anti-tuberculosis treatment, i.e., it could be used for prophylaxis determination. A combination of diacetylspermine, neopterin, sialic acid, and N-acetylhexosamine exhibited the best results in blinded validation. All these molecules represent host inflammatory metabolites (Isa *et al.*, 2018). In a follow up study, Xia *et al.* using untargeted HPLC-coupled high-resolution TOF-mass spectrometry, suggested that urinary DiAcSpm, neopterin, hydroxykynurenine, N-acetylhexosamine, ureidopropionic acid, sialic acid, and *m/z* 241.0903 reductions correlated with successful anti-TB treatment and sputum mycobacterial load (Xia *et al.*, 2020).

Another report using UPLC-Q Exactive MS, compared the urine metabolome of active tuberculosis patients, latent tuberculosis patients and non-tuberculosis individuals. Out of the

hundreds of metabolites found, six differential metabolites were screened for in positive and negative mode: 3-hexenoic acid, glutathione (GSH), glycochenodeoxycholate-3-sulfate, *N*-[4'-hydroxy-(*E*)-cinnamoyl]-l-aspartic acid, deoxyribose 5-phosphate and histamine. These metabolites are related to immune regulation and the urea cycle. Of these, GSH and histamine performed the best for differentiating between active and latent tuberculosis and non-tuberculosis individuals (Deng *et al.*, 2021).

Looking for proteins as tuberculosis biomarkers, Liu *et al.* found that a combination of 5 proteins (glutathione peroxidase 3, neurotrimin, poliovirus receptor, signalling lymphocytic activation molecule family 1 and hemicentin-2) could detect tuberculosis with a sensitivity of 82.7%. A three-protein combination could differentiate active from latent tuberculosis. Proteins were detected by LC-MS/MS, and they are all part of the immune/inflammatory repertoire (Liu *et al.*, 2021).

Seryl-leucine core 1 O-glycosylated peptide of human origin was detected using untargeted mass spectrometry and was reported to be elevated in urine of tuberculosis patients when compared to household contacts and healthy controls. This molecule was also associated with bacterial burden and inflammation, and it was also noticed to decrease during effective therapy (Fitzgerald *et al.*, 2019).

In South Africa, using a Luminex-based approach, 29 analytes were evaluated as tuberculosis biomarkers in urine. Seven biomarkers were detected as having potential for tuberculosis diagnosis, performing better for the HIV positive patients. In this sub-population, a biosignature of sIL6R, MMP-9, IL-2Ra, IFN- γ had a sensitivity of 85.7% to diagnose tuberculosis. For HIV negative patients, sIL6R and sIL-2Ra, had a sensitivity of 53.9%. All these biomarkers are part of the host inflammatory response (Eribo *et al.*, 2020).

Das *et al.* reported deregulation of the tyrosine-phenylalanine axis in tuberculosis patients by detection of metabolites in urine (i.e., norepinephrine, gentisic acid, 4-hydroxybenzoic acid,

hydroquinone, and 4-hydroxyhippuric acid using silylation), gas chromatography mass spectrometry, and standard chemometric methods (Das *et al.*, 2015).

Other methodologies using urine for tuberculosis diagnostics

A proteomics approach using SOMAscan® analysis showed that, in urine, only one SOMAmer out of 85 candidates analysed, ESXB 5557-2 was of sufficient concentration in urine to differentiate between tuberculosis and non-tuberculosis patients. However, the aptamer signals were not discriminatory enough to be diagnostically useful (Russell *et al.*, 2017).

Detection of volatile compounds in urine has also been explored for the diagnosis of tuberculosis (Dang *et al.*, 2013). In one report from Kenya, headspace volatile compounds from urine could discriminate tuberculosis from non-tuberculosis patients in an HIV negative population with 78.3% sensitivity and 69.2% specificity. This methodology performed worse in the HIV co-infected population (Sandlund *et al.*, 2018).

Detection of specific *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Rv1681 protein in urine was successful in a small number of cases and could discriminate from other infectious diseases as well as from healthy controls (Pollock *et al.*, 2013). Rv1859 has also been investigated with good preliminary results (Kim *et al.*, 2016). A study conducted in Brazil, detected 4 specific *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* proteins in the urine of 9 patients with confirmed pulmonary tuberculosis for whom renal/urinary tract tuberculosis had been excluded. These proteins were MoaA-related protein, Ornithine carbamoyltransferase, Homoserine O-acetyltransferase and Phosphoadenosine phosphosulphate reductase (Kashino *et al.*, 2008).

1.5 Susceptibility testing

Drug susceptibility testing (DST) for tuberculosis can be done both phenotypically and genotypically. In the UK, *in vitro* testing of first line drugs was stopped, and drug susceptibility is interpreted using whole genome sequencing following a series of studies that demonstrated that genotypic prediction of resistance to first line drugs was able to accurately predict

phenotypic resistance (Casali *et al.*, 2014, Walker *et al.*, 2015). *In vitro* susceptibility is reserved for second line drugs or for those instances when mutations are not clearly interpretable (England, 2021). In other areas of the world, phenotypic drug testing remains the main approach to establish drug susceptibility (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2012). A summary list of the methods for phenotypic testing can be found in Table 1.3

Table 1.3 – Drug susceptibility testing methods for mycobacteria

<i>In vitro</i>
Proportion method (Canetti <i>et al.</i> , 1969)
Resistance ratio (Drobniewski <i>et al.</i> , 2007)
Absolute concentration (Drobniewski <i>et al.</i> , 2007)
Microdilution (Lee <i>et al.</i> , 2014)
MODS (Minion <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
Resazurin (Coban <i>et al.</i> , 2014)
Macrodilution (Adjers-Koskela and Katila, 2003)
MGIT (Adjers-Koskela and Katila, 2003)
<i>Ex vivo</i> (Turner <i>et al.</i> , 2002)
Animal models (Creissen <i>et al.</i> , 2021, Peña and Ho, 2016)
Genotypic
Probes (Drobniewski <i>et al.</i> , 2007)
WGS (Drobniewski <i>et al.</i> , 2007)

There are certain antibiotics for which reliable susceptibility testing is not available either genotypically or phenotypically. Clofazimine is one of these drugs. Cycloserine is in the same category as well as the two newer agents bedaquiline and delamanid (England, 2021). Within the latest BPaL and BPaLM regimes (bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid, with or without moxifloxacin), DST is not available for pretomanid (TB Alliance, 2022, World Health Organization, 2022, Hajikhani *et al.*, 2021).

Studies by the ECDC and WHO have shown that even in Europe where most WHO Supranational Reference Laboratories are based, most national reference laboratories are not able to reliably analyse bedaquiline, delamanid and clofazimine resistance (Farooq *et al.*, 2021).

Another significant issue related to *in vitro* testing is that it disregards host factors/role in bacterial killing. There are new methods aiming to include the host in the susceptibility testing – 2-dimensional *ex vivo* and 3-dimensional *ex vivo* models as well as animal models. A non-animal approach which is able to incorporate features of host-derived immunity into a combined approach is clearly superior, cheaper and kinder than a solely animal-based *in vivo* approach (Workman *et al.*, 2014, Andreu *et al.*, 2010).

Pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic aspects of TB therapy are also inadequately explored with all the current phenotypic methods as they usually involve addition of the study compound at a single time-point. There are new models that allow the regular addition of the antibiotics, more in keeping with the actual treatment of tuberculosis, when drugs are taken are regular intervals. The hollow fibre infection model is the most widely used. This dynamic model allows for the addition of compounds and nutrients at several time-points as well as the removal of metabolic waste and old drug (FiberCell Systems, 2022). In tuberculosis, it has shown good correlation with clinical outcome (Pasipanodya *et al.*, 2015, Gumbo *et al.*, 2015). There is also a similar approach that allows for daily addition of drugs nutrients and removal of metabolic products and old residual antimicrobials that also incorporates a human model of the granuloma (Bielecka and Elkington, 2018).

1.6 Current standard pharmacological treatment recommendations

Fully susceptible tuberculosis is a curable disease. Standard treatment of fully susceptible tuberculosis is 2 months of isoniazid, rifampicin, pyrazinamide and ethambutol followed by 4 months of isoniazid and rifampicin. The latter consolidation phase is extended to 10 months if there is involvement of the central nervous system (National Institute for Health and Care Excellence, 2016, World Health Organization, 2017). Recently, a shorter 4-month course of

isoniazid, rifapentine, moxifloxacin and pyrazinamide has been endorsed by the World Health Organisation (World Health Organization, 2021c, Nahid *et al.*, 2019).

For drug-resistant tuberculosis, treatment becomes more complex and, very often, longer. Isoniazid mono-resistant strains are treated with 6 months of rifampicin, levofloxacin, ethambutol and pyrazinamide. Rifampicin mono-resistant and multidrug resistant strains require a combination of all group A drugs (fluoroquinolones – either levofloxacin or moxifloxacin, linezolid and bedaquiline) plus at least one of the group B drugs (clofazimine, cycloserine or terizidone). Bedaquiline is stopped at 6 months (usually) and treatment continues with the other agents (World Health Organization, 2019a).

If only one or two group A drugs can be used, two group B agents ought to be included, clofazimine plus either cycloserine or terizidone.

If there are not sufficient drugs from groups A and B to include in the regimen, group C agents can be added. Group C drugs include ethambutol, delamanid, pyrazinamide, imipenem–cilastatin, meropenem, amikacin or streptomycin, ethionamide or prothionamide, p-aminosalicylic acid. A full listing of groups A, B and C can be found in Table 1.4 (World Health Organization, 2019a).

There are other agents that due to poorer outcomes, unclear evidence of efficacy or toxicity have been removed from the WHO anti-tuberculous drugs groups and are now listed as miscellaneous agents. These are: kanamycin, capreomycin, gatifloxacin and high-dose isoniazid, thioacetazone, clavulanic acid without imipenem-cilastatin or meropenem (World Health Organization, 2019a).

Table 1.4 – Medicines by group recommended for use in longer MDRTB regimens. Modified from WHO Consolidated Guidelines on Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis Treatment (World Health Organization, 2019a)

Group	Drugs
A	Levofloxacin or Moxifloxacin Bedaquiline

	Linezolid
B	Clofazimine Cycloserine or Terizidone
C	Ethambutol Delamanid Pyrazinamide Imipenem-cilastatin or Meropenem Amikacin or Streptomycin Ethionamide or Prothionamide p-aminosalicylic acid

A shorter regimen for MDRTB has been endorsed by WHO after recent trials suggesting non-inferiority when compared to the long regimen. It includes high-dose moxifloxacin, clofazimine, ethambutol and pyrazinamide for 40 weeks plus kanamycin, isoniazid and prothionamide during the first 16 weeks or 20-24 weeks, if the patient has a positive smear by week 16 or 20 (World Health Organization, 2019a, Nunn *et al.*, 2019, Van Deun *et al.*, 2010).

Most recently, new all oral regimens have completed trials or are being used programmatically, including the TB-PRACTEAL, six-month randomised clinical trial BPaLM; the ZeNIX study, a six-month BPaL regimen (less linezolid); NeXT trial, shorter 6 to 9 or 9 to 12 months using group A drugs. The BPaLM and BPaL regimens showed a high treatment success. A WHO rapid communication in May 2022 indicated that the evidence suggested that the six-month BPaLM in MDR or RR-TB patients, without prior exposure to these drugs, could replace the nine months or longer (>18 months) regimens in patients who are older than 15 years. BPaL alone can be used if proven fluoroquinolone resistance exists. The rapid communication also stated that the all oral nine month bedaquiline-based regimens was an improvement over the 18-month regimens for MDR/RR-TB providing that there was (a) no exposure to bedaquiline and other second line drugs, (b) no fluoroquinolone resistance and (c) no extensive pulmonary or extrapulmonary disease. Otherwise continue with the individualised longer regimen (TB Alliance, 2022, World Health Organization, 2022, Development, 2022, Mediciens Sans Frontieres, 2021).

1.7 Repurposing drugs – compounds of interest: carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide

Repurposing drugs against tuberculosis is a strategy that gained relevance with the emergence of drug resistance. Unlike development of a compound *de novo*, repurposing entails a shorter and cheaper process, for most drugs of interest there is a history of use for other indications and understanding of most common side effects. There is a long list of compounds currently under investigation. Some of them have direct antimicrobial effect while others are immunomodulators; some compounds exhibit both (Fatima *et al.*, 2021).

Carbapenems have been known to be effective against non-tuberculous mycobacteria since the early 1990s (Yew *et al.*, 1990), and act by inhibiting the L,D-transpeptidases (Correale *et al.*, 2013, Dubee *et al.*, 2012, Cordillot *et al.*, 2013). However, their use in treating tuberculosis was limited by their inactivation by beta-lactamases and the existence of a highly effective and cheaper oral drug regimen for drug susceptible TB. However with the advent of drug resistant tuberculosis especially M/XDRTB interest in carbapenems has increased based on their good *in vitro* and *in vivo* results (Chambers *et al.*, 2005, Coban *et al.*, 2008, Veziris *et al.*, 2011). Further studies showed that meropenem was the most stable carbapenem in the presence of the chromosomally encoded *blaC* beta-lactamase (England *et al.*, 2012) and that the addition of clavulanate, a beta-lactamase inhibitor, improved carbapenem activity (Dubee *et al.*, 2012, Mainardi *et al.*, 2011, Hugonnet *et al.*, 2009, Davies Forsman *et al.*, 2015, Kurz *et al.*, 2013, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

For many years, co-amoxiclav has been considered a potentially useful anti-TB drug and classified by WHO as a miscellaneous drug (formerly group V) (World Health Organization, 2011, World Health Organization, 2019a) but there was little data to support its use (Winters *et al.*, 2015). Clavulanate is only available in the UK combined with either amoxicillin or ticarcillin, with the former the only one available orally (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Concerns that amoxicillin and meropenem may compete for binding sites and antagonise each other arose. However, the addition of amoxicillin to meropenem-clavulanate showed a synergistic effect against *M. tuberculosis* strains at concentrations easily achievable *in vivo* (Gonzalo and Drobniowski, 2012). Unfortunately, meropenem requires intravenous administration three times a day and there remains the possibility of carbapenem-resistance selection within the gut microbiota. Other carbapenems have a better administration profile: ertapenem is given intravenously once a day and faropenem and tebipenem are available for oral administration (Joint Formulary Committee, 2016, Schurek *et al.*, 2007, Hazra *et al.*, 2014, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Faropenem showed good killing activity in an *ex vivo* model of TB, using the laboratory strain H37Rv only; its activity against clinical strains using this model is still unknown (Dhar *et al.*, 2015). An additional advantage of this compound is that it is stable in the presence of the MTB BlaC enzyme, which means that it would remain active against those strains that become resistant to clavulanate (Soroka *et al.*, 2015, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020). A second oral carbapenem, tebipenem, has also shown *in vitro* activity, against a panel of clinical strains including M/XDRTB isolates (Horita *et al.*, 2014).

Ertapenem has also been shown to be active *in vitro*. However, testing is challenging since it degrades quickly at 37°C (Tiberi *et al.*, 2016, Srivastava *et al.*, 2016).

In a murine model, the combination of carbapenem-clavulanate improved mice survival but did not stop mycobacterial growth. In this model, Swiss mice infected with H37Rv were treated with the combination of a carbapenem and clavulanate and all mice survived. However, there was no difference in spleen size, number of lung lesions or colony forming units in the lung between the group treated with carbapenem plus clavulanate and those that did not receive that combination (Veziris *et al.*, 2011). While testing under hypoxic conditions at doses similar to those present within macrophages, these antibiotics showed very little activity against *M. tuberculosis* (Solapure *et al.*, 2013).

“Information regarding clinical use and outcomes in humans is starting to emerge, showing results suggestive of activity against *M. tuberculosis*. However, the contribution of the beta-lactam to the outcomes remains difficult to ascertain (Dauby *et al.*, 2011, van Rijn *et al.*, 2016). Current opinions suggest that until more evidence becomes available, these drugs should be considered companion drugs rather than effective anti-TB agents (Caminero and Scardigli, 2015, Jaganath *et al.*, 2016), particularly in light of the administration route and higher cost associated with their use (Davies Forsman *et al.*, 2015, Mainardi *et al.*, 2011). Emergence of carbapenem resistance amongst gut microbiota is also an undesirable consequence of the use of these antibiotics and it is associated not only with the use of the drug but also to the duration of the exposure, that in the case of tuberculosis, is usually prolonged (Pano Pardo *et al.*, 2014). More evidence is needed to clarify the true impact of carbapenems in both TB treatment and outcome and as well as the financial burden, complications and microbial ecological changes associated with their use to justify their re-classification as effective anti-tuberculosis agents” (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Clofazimine has been used since the late 1960s for the treatment of leprosy. It is a lipophilic compound that de-stabilises the mycobacterial wall by binding to phospholipids and releases reactive oxygen species. It has immunomodulatory effects mediated by improving function of a specific sub-set of memory T-cell (Fatima *et al.*, 2021, Mensa Pueyo, 2021). It is classified as a Group B drug by WHO and has gained prominence in recent years as it is part of both the all-oral combination and the short duration treatment of MDRTB (World Health Organization, 2019a, Moodley and Godec, 2016, World Health Organization, 2018b).

Nitazoxanide is a broad-spectrum antimicrobial with anti-parasitic activity as well as antiviral and anti-anaerobic bacteria. It is widely used worldwide and has shown activity against *M. tuberculosis* previously (de Carvalho *et al.*, 2009, Shigyo *et al.*, 2013, Odingo *et al.*, 2017). It exerts its antiparasitic and anti-anaerobic bacterial activity by inhibiting the action of an essential enzyme, blocking a key metabolic pathway. In viruses, it blocks the interaction

between several viral proteins (Mensa Pueyo, 2021). Its activity against *M. tuberculosis* is mediated by induction of autophagy, inhibiting a regulator of autophagy, and preventing *M. tuberculosis* proliferation in infected macrophages (Lam KKY, 2012, Hasenoehrl *et al.*, 2021), bacterial membrane potential disruption and intra-bacterial pH homeostasis(de Carvalho *et al.*, 2011) as well as amplification of MTB-stimulated RNA sensor gene expression and activity, an immunomodulatory mechanism (Ranjbar *et al.*, 2019).

Chapter 2: Materials and Methods

This chapter provides details of the methods used for the procedures described in subsequent chapters. Where methods were optimised, developed or significantly changed these are mainly described in subsequent chapters.

2.1 Strains used:

2.1.1 Strains used for Chapter 3. True rifampicin missed by MGIT:

All MTB cultures received from clinical laboratories Public Health England National Mycobacterium Reference Laboratory, Scottish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory and Irish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory (NMRL, SMRL and IMRL respectively) for identification and susceptibility, between July 2012 and December 2013 were included. Additionally, at the end of the study period (from 01/07/2012 until 31/12/2013) a retrospective interrogation of the NMRL mutation database was conducted of all the strains from 2010 until 2014. Strains showing the mutations observed in the prospectively collected study (D516Y, H525Y, L511P+M515I) were subcultured from the archive for analysis.

2.1.2 Strains used for Chapter 4: Repurposing of drugs: *in vitro*/ex vivo testing of carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide to assess role against MDR/XDR-TB

2.1.2.1 Macrodilution/Microdilution experiment:

Nineteen clinical strains with different resistance patterns to first- and second-line drugs and the reference strain H37Rv (Table 2.1) were tested against different concentrations of Faropenem and Ertapenem with and without clavulanate. Ten strains were provided by Dr Satta from University College London (UCL) and ten strains were part of my supervisor's collection and were sub-cultured from frozen aliquots in a MGIT tube containing modified 7H9 broth.

Table 2.1 – Strains tested, their susceptibility profile including meropenem. MIC: minimal inhibitory concentration; S: streptomycin; H: isoniazid; R: rifampicin; clari: clarithromycin; ethi: ethionamide; EMB: ethambutol; CAP: capreomycin; Moxi: moxifloxacin; PYR: pyrazinamide; MonoR: monoresistant; MDR: multi-drug resistant; PolyR: poly-resistant; XDR: extensively drug-resistant (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020)

Strain	Phenotypical resistance profile	Meropenem clavulanate MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	Notes
03:013	S	32	MonoR
03:039	H	16	MonoR
04:018	H, R, clari, ethi	Failed	MDR
05:094	Fully susceptible	8	
07:116	H, ethi	4	PolyR
11:136	S, H, R	>32	MDR
11:156	S, H, R	4	MDR
11:191	H	16	MonoR
11:368	S, H, R	>32	MDR
324	Fully susceptible	8	
333	S, H, R	2	MDR
346	S, H, R	2	MDR
347	Fully susceptible	>32	
401	H, R	>32	MDR
408	S, H, R	>32	MDR
443	Fully susceptible	>32	
548	N/A*	>32	XDR
421	S, H, R, EMB, CAP, Moxi	>32	XDR
433	S, H, R, EMB, PYR, CAP, Moxi	8	XDR
H37Rv	Fully susceptible	2	Control reference strain

2.1.2.2 Microdilution experiment:

Ninety-three clinical strains with different resistance patterns to first- and second-line drugs and the reference strain H37Rv (Table 2.2) were tested against different concentrations of faropenem, ertapenem, tebipenem and meropenem with and without clavulanate. 89 strains were part of my supervisor's collection and 4 were kindly provided by Dr Satta from University College London (UCL). They were sub-cultured from frozen aliquots in a Middlebrook 7H11 plates.

Table 2.2 – Strains tested and their susceptibility profile. S: fully susceptible; RIF: rifampicin resistant; MDR: multi-drug resistant; POLYR: poly-resistant; XDR: extensively drug-resistant

Strain number	Phenotypical resistance profile
1. H37Rv	S
100. M08.14358	MDR
11. H111500010	MDR
110. RT12000326	S
113. RT12000338	S
151. M08.14399	S
175. M08.14423	S
178. M08.14426	S
32. M08.14304	MDR
38. M08.14350	XDR
4. H112080018	MDR
120. RT12000416	S
128. RT12000566	S
107. M08.14365	POLYR
118. RT12000409	S
167. M08.14415	S
37. M08.14337	MDR
8. H111840003	RIF
125. RT12000552	S
126. RT12000553	S
162. M08.14410	S
104. M08.14362	S
114. RT12000346	S
127. RT12000555	S
132. 02.292	S
144. M08.14392	S
165. M08.14413	S
18. H112140033	MDR
19. H112160033	MDR
34. M08.14310	MDR
39. M08.14354	MDR
109. RT12000324	S
112. RT12000333	S
13. H111620002	MDR
136. 03.013	S
149. M08.14397	S
15. H111860011	MDR
152. M08.14400	S
154. M08.14402	S
169. M08.14417	S
184. M08.14432	S

31. M08.14303	XDR
42. M08.14377	MDR
6. H112080012	S
105. M08.14363	S
111. RT12000328	S
131. 11.368	MDR
160. M08.14408	S
163. M08.14411	S
192. M08.14440	S
7. H110860461	S
9. H111980010	POLYR
10. H111540004	MDR
12. H111620021	MDR
164. M08.14412	S
174. M08.14422	S
20. H111040027	MDR
26. M08.14486	XDR
29. M08.14471	S
3. H111900041	S
55. M08.14309	S
98. M08.14353	S
108. M08.14366	XDR
130. 05.177	S
189. M08.14437	S
2. H111900039	S
24. H112990114	MDR
27. M08.14493	XDR
33. M08.14306	XDR
103. M08.14361	S
115. RT12000347	S
121. RT12000443	S
159. M08.14407	S
16. H111740353	MDR
166. M08.14414	S
177. M08.14425	S
186. M08.14434	S
191. M08.14439	S
21. H111880072	XDR
25. M08.14361	XDR
28. M08.14543	XDR
97. M08.14352	S

2.1.2.3 Three-dimensional model of the granuloma experiment:

Mycobacterium tuberculosis H37Rv was transformed using the Lux operon, making it fluorescent (MTB lux) (Andreu *et al.*, 2010). This strain was a gift from Dr Brian Robertson, Imperial College London.

2.1.3 Strains used for Chapter 5: MALDI-ToF MS for the identification of mycobacteria

2.1.3.1 Experiment 1: identification of *M. tuberculosis* vs NTM

275 isolates were included comprising 252 clinical *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* isolates, 2 H37Rv reference isolates and 21 Non-Tuberculous Mycobacterial (NTM) reference strains. All *M. tuberculosis* cultures were originally isolated from sputa of patients with pulmonary *M. tuberculosis* infections.

2.1.3.2 Experiment 2: identification of NTM

Reference bacterial strains. Reference strains were obtained from the Belgian Co-ordinated Collections of Microorganisms (BCCM, Antwerp, Belgium) and from European Centres for Disease Prevention and Control (ECDC). Table 2.3.

Table 2.3 – *Mycobacterium* reference strains. BCCM: Belgian Co-ordinated Collections of Microorganisms; ECDC: European Centres for Disease Prevention and Control

Strains (n=29)	Complex	Source	
<i>M. abscessus</i>	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	BCCM	C04975
<i>M. avium</i>	<i>M. avium</i> complex	BCCM	C01788
<i>M. bohemicum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. celatum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. chelonae</i>			17T9705
<i>M. chimaera</i>	<i>M. avium</i> complex	BCCM	130444
<i>M. chimaera</i>	<i>M. avium</i> complex	BCCM	2015-01546
<i>M. fortuitum</i>	<i>M. fortuitum</i> complex	BCCM	52847
<i>M. fortuitum</i>	<i>M. fortuitum</i> complex	ECDC	
<i>M. gordonae</i>		BCCM	C02565
<i>M. interjectum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. intermedium</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. intracellulare</i>	<i>M. avium</i> complex	ECDC	

<i>M. intracellulare</i>	<i>M. avium</i> complex	BCCM	120584
<i>M. kansasii</i>		BCCM	960032
<i>M. marinum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. nonchromogenicum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. peregrinum</i>	<i>M. fortuitum</i> complex	BCCM	970462
<i>M. peregrinum</i>	<i>M. fortuitum</i> complex	ECDC	
<i>M. scrofulaceum</i>		BCCM	C01934
<i>M. scrofulaceum</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. shimoidei</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. simiae</i>		BCCM	C02428
<i>M. simiae</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. smegmatis</i>		BCCM	M010336
<i>M. szulgai</i>		BCCM	M003303
<i>M. ulcerans</i>		BCCM	C05150
<i>M. xenopi</i>		ECDC	
<i>M. xenopi</i>		BCCM	C05984

The lyophilized BCCM strains were re-suspended in 10 µL of Middlebrook 7H9 (Sigma Aldrich). ECDC strains were obtained frozen in 7H9 plus 10% glycerol. All isolates were then incubated in 5 mL of Middlebrook 7H9 with OADC (oleic acid-albumin-dextrose-catalase) for 2-4 weeks to obtain 1 mL biomass of each strain. The strain was then frozen at -80°C. Subsequent subcultures were prepared by inoculating 100 µL of strain on selected media and incubated at 37°C for up to 5 weeks.

***M. abscessus* complex clinical isolates.** 32 *M. abscessus* complex clinical isolates, originally isolated from the lungs of cystic fibrosis patients in the UK, were grown from frozen stocks in Middlebrook 7H9 liquid media with OADC at 37°C for 2 weeks before analyzing with MALDI-ToF MS. Genomic information was available for these strains and had been sub-speciated as *abscessus*, *bolletii*, and *massiliense*.

2.1.3.3 Experiment 3: identification of sub-species with the *M. tuberculosis* complex

A total of 100 mycobacterial isolates from the Scottish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory were cultured from frozen aliquots into Middlebrook 7H9 broth supplemented with Oleic-Acid, Dextrose, Catalase (OACD) without glycerol (Sigma-Aldrich Company Ltd., Gillingham, Dorset, UK) and incubated for 3-6 weeks at 37°C. The isolates were comprised of 79 *M.*

tuberculosis, 3 *M. africanum*, 12 *M. bovis* BCG, and 6 *M. bovis*. Strains were identified using a combination of microscopic commercial molecular line probe assay identification (Hain, Nehren, Germany) and whole genomic sequencing (Walker *et al.*, 2015, Drobniewski *et al.*, 2015).

2.2 Antimicrobial drug susceptibility testing

2.2.1 For Chapter 3: True rifampicin resistance missed by MGIT

Susceptibility testing was performed as follows:

1. Resistance ratio (RR): briefly, for every new batch of in-house prepared medium, 3 known strains plus *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv were used to determine the “modal” susceptibility pattern against which the clinical strains were tested. Three different concentrations of rifampicin were tested (5, 10 and 20 mg/L) and results, read at 14, 21 and 28 days, were reported as susceptible, borderline, resistant or highly resistant after the following calculation:

$$RR = \text{Test MIC} / \text{Modal control MIC} \text{ (Inderlied, 2005)}$$

2. Proportion method on Middlebrook 7H10 (PM): critical concentration of rifampicin 1 mg/L. Critical proportion 1%. Plates were read at 14, 21 and 28 days. The valid read was the one obtained when the growth control plate showed more than 50 colonies (Canetti *et al.*, 1969).
3. MGIT 960 (Becton Dickinson Microbiology Systems, Sparks, Md.) susceptibility testing according to manufacturer’s instructions (Palomino *et al.*, 1999).
4. MIC determination by microdilution (TREK Diagnostic Systems, Cleveland, OH) Concentrations tested were 0.12-16 mg/L (Abuali *et al.*, 2012).

Mutations conferring resistance to rifampicin were detected using line probe assays (HAIN GenoType MTB DR plus (Hain Lifescience GmbH, Nehren, Germany) and by *rpoB* sequencing using the CEQ 8000 Genetic Analysis System (Beckman Coulter, Inc., Fullerton, CA, USA).

Performance of the genotypic analysis was blinded to results of the phenotypic MGIT-based analysis.

Variable Number Tandem Repeat (VNTR) mini-satellite analysis was performed on all strains as part of routine epidemiological surveillance (Brown *et al.*, 2009).

2.2.2 For Chapter 4: Testing carbapenems against MDR/XDRTB

2.2.2.1 Experiment 1: Microdilution

Ninety-three clinical strains and the laboratory strain, H37Rv (see above), were tested against ertapenem, faropenem, tebipenem and meropenem and their combination with amoxicillin and clavulanic acid using microdilution. Methodology is described in more detail in Chapter 4.

2.2.2.1 Experiment 2: Macrodilution/Microdilution

19 clinical strains and the reference strain *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv were sub-cultured from frozen aliquots and tested against selected carbapenems using microdilution in microtiter plates and microdilution in the BACTEC/MGIT system. For details, please see Chapter 4.

2.2.2.1 Experiment 3: Testing antibiotics in a 3-dimensional model of the granuloma

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PMBCs) from 2 healthy donors were isolated and infected with the bacteria MTB-lux bacteria at multiplicity of infection of 10 to 1.

Infected cells were re-suspended in complete RPMI medium, mixed with sterile alginate-collagen a 1×10^6 cells per mL as described in Chapter 4. Microspheres were prepared and injected as described in Chapter 4. *M. tuberculosis* luminescence was monitored using GloMax[®] 20/20 Luminometer. Antimicrobials were added 24 h later. The antimicrobials and concentrations tested can be found in Chapter 4.

2.3 MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria

A detailed description of the method can be found in Chapter 5. Briefly, all isolates were sub-cultured from frozen stocks and incubated for until the optimal growth of bacteria was obtained. 100 μ L of bacterial suspension were placed into 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes and heat killed before leaving the BSL3 laboratory.

MALDI sample preparation. The heat killed MTB pellet was washed. The re-suspended pellet was placed on the MALDI plate and mixed with matrix.

Instrument and data analysis. Samples were analyzed in the positive and negative ion modes.

Spectra were visually analysed and identified blindly by two different operators, following the processed summarized in Chapter 5.

2.4 Urine for the diagnosis of tuberculosis

2.4.1 Detection of lipids in urine by MALDI-ToF MS

2.4.1.1 Pilot experiment

A detailed description of the methodology can be found in Chapter 5. Briefly, urine belonging to known tuberculosis patients and healthy controls were included.

An Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI-ToF/TOF™ Analyzer (Applied Biosystems/MDS SCIEX MDS Sciex, Concord, Ontario, Canada) was used for analysis.

2.4.1.2 Experiment 2: Detection of lipid from spiked urine

Lipids were detected in urine by spiking and by optimizing 6 different solvents for lipid extraction with each different solvent targeting lipids with different polarity in a limited sub-set of samples. Detailed methodology is described in Chapter 6.

Urine from a healthy control was spiked with purified mycobacterial lipids (*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Rv total lipids, bei Resources, American Type Culture Collection, USA) at different concentrations (6mg/mL, 2µg/mL and 0.5ng/mL). Briefly, lyophilised lipids were resuspended in 0.6 mL of chloroform and 2.4 mL of urine from a healthy individual was added. Serial dilutions were obtained by adding 0.6 mL of the previous concentration to 2.4 mL of urine (1/5 dilutions).

2.4.2 Detection of trans-renal DNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis

2.4.2.1 Experiment 1: Tuberculosis DNA detection from gDNA spiked urine samples

A detailed description of the methodology can be found in Chapter 6. Briefly, 87 urine samples were collected from healthy volunteers, aliquoted and spiked with different concentrations of *M. tuberculosis* gDNA.

Phenol/Chloroform/Isoamyl Alcohol and commercially available kits (Urine DNA Isolation Maxi Kit (Slurry Format), Norgen Biotek, Canada; cfPure® Cell Free Nucleic Acid Extraction kit, BioChain, Newark, USA) were used to extract the gDNA. *M. tuberculosis* related signal was detected using real-time PCR.

2.4.2.2 Experiment 2: TB DNA detection from patient's urine samples

87 urine samples from healthy controls and 42 microbiologically confirmed tuberculosis patients were prospectively collected. Healthy controls were collected in the UK, Russia, and Lithuania. Known tuberculosis patient's samples were collected in Lithuania and Russia and blindly tested for tuberculosis at source and in the UK.

DNA extraction was done using the phenol-chloroform method and commercially available kits. The methodology is described in detail in Chapter 6.

Once extracted, the DNA was amplified using real-time PCR.

Chapter 3: Assessing current methodology for detection of drug resistance in MTB

3.1 Introduction

Current phenotypic drug resistance assays may mislead clinicians in their therapeutic decisions for M/XDRTB patients since *in vitro* testing may not accurately factor in host factors affecting results (e.g. the intracellular environment with its pH changes essential for pyrazinamide activity) or methodological problems influencing accuracy (e.g. degradation of compounds during media preparation or incubation) (McDermott W and Tompsett R, 1954, Salfinger and Heifets, 1988). It is not unusual to find differences or discrepancies between different *in vitro* methods (e.g., due to differences in protein binding, or degradation caused by heating when preparing solid media) and between *in vitro* results and results from animal models.

In recent years, reports have highlighted the lack of consistency in the quality of drug susceptibility testing for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and an awareness of problems with current gold standard microbiological approaches. Efforts have been made to harmonise and improve performance, through the development of laboratory networks using external quality assessment, training and mentoring with observable improvements in Europe (Nikolayevskyy *et al.*, 2016).

Data from a multinational collaborative project to assess reproducibility and accuracy of current methodologies to test thionamides against *M. tuberculosis* complex was performed and found significant discrepancies. Thionamides are a family of second line drugs commonly used in the treatment of MDRTB. Results were summarised and presented in a poster at the ECCMID conference in 2016. The abstract of the poster presentation can be found in Appendix I.

Even for rifampicin, the backbone of anti-tuberculosis treatment, phenotypic susceptibility testing is far from perfect. Culture using the Mycobacteria Growth Indicator Tube (MGIT) is one of the gold standard methodologies for phenotypic susceptibility testing endorsed by the World Health Organisation (World Health Organization, 2015). Its introduction improved turn-around times compared to culture on solid media, and it has been adopted by tuberculosis laboratories worldwide.

Despite the advantages of MGIT-based DST, a key study identified that the MGIT approach misidentified a proportion of strains resistant on solid media and genotypic testing as rifampicin sensitive (Rigouts *et al.*, 2013). After this original report it transpired that this was not just an *in vitro* laboratory problem but that clinical failure followed when patients carrying strains with this pheno/genotype were treated with standard rifampicin-based regimens (Van Deun *et al.*, 2013, Van Deun *et al.*, 2015, Ocheretina *et al.*, 2014).

For other drugs for which susceptibility is not so well established (including novel and repurposed drugs), results are even more difficult to evaluate.

3.2 Methods

The different methodologies were described in Chapter 2.

3.3 Results and Discussion

Data from a collaborative project with the tuberculosis reference laboratories in Ireland, Scotland, England and Wales were collated and analysed. The project evaluated the performance of MGIT, a WHO-endorsed commercial susceptibility testing method, in comparison with *rpoB* gene sequencing for the detection of specific mutations associated with resistance to rifampicin and which had been missed by the MGIT method but not by standard egg-based solid culture medium DST.

In the study period, there were 7234 isolates of *M. tuberculosis* identified in the UK and Ireland. 346 first line DST analyses were performed at IMRL (9 sent to NMRL for second line drug

testing), 422 at the SMRL (3 were sent to NMRL for further testing), 3959 positive tuberculosis cultures had first line drug susceptibility testing performed at the NMRL, 2557 in other English centres (38 strains sent to the NMRL for second line testing), 323 isolates were re-tested as per protocol.

17 isolates presented the previously reported phenotype. Eight isolates were resistant and 8 were highly resistant to rifampicin on resistance ratio (RR) testing. 1 of 17 isolates was borderline resistant by RR. This isolate had an MIC to RIF of 4 mg/L and was also resistant by the PM using 7H10 medium. Of the resistant strains, 5 had an MIC of 1 mg/L, one of 2 mg/L and 2 of 4 mg/L. Of the highly resistant strains, 2 showed an MIC of 1 mg/L, 2 of 2 mg/L, 2 of 4 mg/L and 2 of 8 mg/L.

All 17 isolates had mutations in the *rpoB* gene, detected by the Hain line probe assay (see Chapter 2 for methodology), by absence of the wild type bands and/or the presence of mutant bands. D516Y was the mutation most frequently found. It was present in 13 isolates. H526L was found only once and the combination of L511P and M515I mutations was present in 3 isolates.

From the VNTR analysis, two isolates belonged to the Beijing lineage whereas 5 were of the Euro American lineage and 10 were of the CAS lineage. There were 3 pairs of isolates belonging to the same patients, but otherwise no clusters of cases were defined by VNTR.

Table 3.1.

Table 3.1 – Rifampicin susceptibility testing by different methodologies. RR: resistance ration; LJ:Lowenstein Jensen Medium; PP: proportion method; MGIT: Mycobacteria growth indicator tube; 7H10: Middlebrook 7H10 medium; MIC: minimum inhibitory concentration; VNTR: variable number tandem repeat; HR: highly resistant; N/G: no growth; S: susceptible; R: resistant; BL: borderline; MUT: mutation present (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2017)

Strain number	Origin	RR LJ	PP 7H10 Week 2	PP 7H10 Week 3	PP 7H10 Week 4	MGIT	MIC mg/L	<i>rpoB</i>	Sequencing	VNTR	Lineage
H122160005	Ireland	HR	N/G	S	S	S	2 (R)	MUT	D516Y	42235 2642517333 25242336_	CAS
H123220062	London	HR	N/G	R	R	S	4 (R)	MUT	L511P/M515I	32234 2642516332 41423384	CAS
H123720020	London	HR	N/G	R	R	S	8 (R)	MUT	L511P/M515I	32234 2642516332 4142338_	CAS
H124160071	London	HR	S	S	R	S	2 (R)	MUT	D516Y	42235 2642515333 332423474	CAS
H124780123	London	BL	N/G	N/G	R	S	4 (R)	MUT	L511P+M515I	41435 2332517333 455443382	Beijing
H125140093	Ireland	R	N/G	S	CX	S	2 (R)	MUT	D516Y	-2235 2642- 17333 2524233-3	CAS
H130660137	West Midlands	R	N/G	S	S	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2332415324 4324434-3	EuroAm
H134020126	London	HR	S	S	R	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2232615323 123423352	EuroAm

H134060565	London	R	S	S	S	S	4 (R)	MUT	D516Y	42235 2542517333 412423362	CAS
H134020139	London	HR	N/G	R	R	S	8 (R)	MUT	H526L	42235 2642516333 4724233_4	CAS
H134280018	London	R	S	S	R	S	4 (R)	MUT	D516Y	42235 2542517333 412423362	CAS
H134560426	SMRL	HR	S	S	R	S	4 (R)	MUT	D516Y	42234 2442519332 442423374	CAS
H134560425	SMRL	R	N/G	S	S	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	41535 2322517333 455443482	Beijing
H134760022	West Midlands	R	S	S	R	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2332515324 432443483	EuroAm
H134760024	West Midlands	R	N/G	S	S	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2332515324 432443483	CAS
H134880264	London	HR	S	S	R	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2232615323 123423352	EuroAm
H134980257	London	R	S	S	R	S	1 (S)	MUT	D516Y	32333 2232615323 12342335_	EuroAm

When retrospectively screening the NMRL strain collection for the genotype containing the stated mutations, 10 new isolates were found: 4 isolates containing the D516Y mutation were resistant to RIF in the MGIT. However, six isolates were susceptible in the MGIT system but were resistant or highly resistant when tested using the RR method. Table 3.2.

Table 3.2 – Further strains containing the mutations D516Y and H526L (from 2010-2014). RR: resistance ration; LJ:Lowenstein Jensen Medium; MGIT: Mycobacteria growth indicator tube; VNTR: variable number tandem repeat; HR: highly resistant;; S: susceptible; R: resistant (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2017)

NMRL number	RR LJ	MGIT	Sequencing	VNTR	Lineage
H104140086	R	S	D516Y	32333 2532515323 246443353	EuroAm
H111620002	R	S	D516Y	42235 2632515333 432423375	CAS
H112760022	HR	S	D516Y	42235 1542517343 242423384	CAS
H113240102	HR	R	D516Y	42435 2232517334 4564433-2	Beijing
H114700009	HR	S	H526L	42235 2642518331 44242337-	CAS
H121260031	R	S	D516Y	32532 -722511324 332443383	EuroAm
H130140042	HR	R	D516Y	76466 2422622321 245323271	EAI
H134780024	R	R	D516Y	42235 2542517333 412423362	CAS
H133900529	HR	S	D516Y	32333 2232615323 123423352	EuroAm
H140680262	HR	R	D516Y	31423 1232515323 233423382	EuroAm

Of the 27 isolates containing the above mutations only 4 were identified as resistant by the MGIT system.

Rifampicin-resistant mutations associated with failure of detection by the MGIT system were present in the UK and Ireland at the time of the study. The false susceptibility result in the MGIT system was associated only with these specific *rpoB* mutations and genotypic methodologies could aid in identifying these strains and a WGS or similar approach would also be immune to this error. The prevalence of strains behaving this way was low in the British Isles.

The results of this chapter were published. The published manuscript can be found in Publications section (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2017).

Chapter 4: Repurposing of drugs: *in vitro/ex vivo* testing of carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide to assess role against MDR/XDR-TB

4.1 Introduction

The rationale to explore these compounds of interest has been summarised above (see Chapter 1). The aim of this work was to assess carbapenems with a better administration profile than meropenem, namely ertapenem, faropenem and tebipenem against M/XDR-TB and the presence of a synergistic effect with amoxicillin both *in vitro* and *ex vivo* as well as to evaluate these carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide in a more physiological model of TB.

4.2 Methods

4.2.1 Experiment 1 - Microdilution

Ninety-three clinical strains and the laboratory strain, H37Rv (see above), were tested against ertapenem, faropenem, tebipenem and meropenem and their combination with amoxicillin and clavulanic acid using microdilution. Antibiotic stock solution preparation was as follows: actual weight of powdered drug was calculated using the equation below.

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{\text{Actual Weight} \times \text{Potency}}{\text{Concentration}}$$

Powders were diluted in DMSO, except clavulanic acid and amoxicillin that were diluted in distilled water. Solutions were sterilised using a membrane filter with a pore size of 0.20 µm. The first 10% to 15% of the filtered solution was discarded. Small volumes (500 µL approximately) of the sterile stock solutions were dispensed into sterile polypropylene or polyethylene vials appropriate for low-temperature storage, carefully sealed, and stored for up to 6 months at -20 °C.

Working solution concentrations were obtained using the equation below:

$$C_1 \times V_1 = C_2 \times V_2$$

From frozen aliquots, the seed lot was generated by culturing it on Middlebrook 7H11 medium. The plates were read twice a week. When growth was detected (more than 50 colony forming units), the susceptibility test was promptly set up, always within 7 days.

Susceptibility was performed in microtiter plates in a final volume of 0.1 mL. The full protocol can be found below.

Preparation of plates

30 µL of 7H9 supplemented with OADC were dispensed in wells A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H 1 to 8. 30 µL of faropenem solution were added to rows A and B and serial dilutions were performed. 30 µL of ertapenem solution were dispensed in rows C and D and serial dilutions were done. 30 µL of meropenem solution were added to rows E and F and serial dilutions were performed. 30 µL of tebipenem solution were added to rows G and H and serial dilutions were performed. 10 µL of clavulanate were to each well A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H 1 to 8. 10 µL of amoxicillin were added to each well B, D, F and H 1 to 8. 10 µL of plain 7H9 supplemented with OADC was added to each well A, C, E and G 1 to 8. 50 µL of plain 7H9 supplemented with OADC was dispensed to each well H11 and H12. Plates were covered and taken to BSL3 for inoculation.

Preparation of inoculum

Colonies from Middlebrook 7H11 plates were suspended in 7H9 supplemented with OADC. Glass beads were added. The tube was shaken until bacterial clumps were broken. The suspension was matched to a McFarland of 1 and left to rest for 20 min. 100 µL were transferred to 11 mL of 7H9 supplemented with OADC and vortex for 20 seconds. 50 µL of bacterial suspension were inoculated in each well A, B, C, D, E, F 1 to 8. The plate was sealed, double-bagged, placed in a plastic container and incubated at 37° 5% CO₂ and read weekly

until 28 days. Plates were deemed ready for interpretation when there was visible growth in the growth control wells (H11 and H12).

The final concentrations tested can be found in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1 – Concentrations of ertapenem, faropenem, meropenem and tebipenem tested in combination with amoxicillin and clavulanate (in mg/L). F: faropenem; C: clavulanate; A: amoxicillin; M: meropenem; E: ertapenem; T: tebipenem

F/C	0.125+2.5	0.25+2.5	0.5+2.5	1+2.5	2+2.5	4+2.5	8+2.5	16+2.5
F/C/A	0.125+2.5+2	0.25+2.5+2	0.5+2.5+2	1+2.5+2	2+2.5+2	4+2.5+2	8+2.5+2	16+2.5+2
E/C	0.25+2.5	0.5+2.5	1+2.5	2+2.5	4+2.5	8+2.5	16+2.5	32+2.5
E/C/A	0.25+2.5+2	0.5+2.5+2	1+2.5+2	2+2.5+2	4+2.5+2	8+2.5+2	16+2.5+2	32+2.5+2
M/C	0.25+2.5	0.5+2.5	1+2.5	2+2.5	4+2.5	8+2.5	16+2.5	32+2.5
M/C/A	0.25+2.5+2	0.5+2.5+2	1+2.5+2	2+2.5+2	4+2.5+2	8+2.5+2	16+2.5+2	32+2.5+2
T/C	0.25+2.5	0.5+2.5	1+2.5	2+2.5	4+2.5	8+2.5	16+2.5	32+2.5
T/C/A	0.25+2.5+2	0.5+2.5+2	1+2.5+2	2+2.5+2	4+2.5+2	8+2.5+2	16+2.5+2	32+2.5+2

The Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC), which is the first well with no visible growth, was recorded for each strain.

4.2.2 Experiment 2 – Macro/Microdilution

From frozen aliquots, isolates were subcultured in a MGIT tube containing modified 7H9 broth. When visible growth was detected, growth was decanted into 1.5 mL Eppendorff tubes and sent to UCL for MGIT testing, as previously described (Springer *et al.*, 2009). Briefly, the methodology for MIC testing was as follows. MGIT method was used as previously described by Krunner *et al.* (Kruuner *et al.*, 2006). Serial dilutions of the selected carbapenems were added to the MGIT tube. The tubes were then inoculated with the strains of *M. tuberculosis*. A growth control tube was inoculated with 1/100 the inoculum of the test isolate. The MIC is the concentration with less than 100 growth units in the tube when the growth control has reached the cut-off by which the instrument flags it as positive (400 growth units). All tubes other than the growth control one exhibiting 100 or more growth units are considered positive. That means that the concentration held in that tube has failed to halt the growth of *M. tuberculosis*.

The same complete set was set up in microdilution plates, as described for experiment 1 at Imperial College London, as part of a collaborative effort. The antibiotics and concentrations can be found in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2 – Concentrations of ertapenem and faropenem tested in combination with clavulanate (in mg/L)

	Ertapenem	Ertapenem Clavulanate	Faropenem	Faropenem Clavulanate
BACTEC960 MGIT system	16-8-4-2	16-8-4-2 (clavulanate 2.5)	8-4-2-1	8-4-2-1 (clavulanate 2.5)
Microdilution	0.25-0.5-1-2- 4-8-16-32	0.25-0.5-1-2-4-8- 16-32 (clavulanate 2.5)	0.125-0.25- 0.5-1-2-4-8-16	0.125-0.25-0.5-1- 2-4-8-16 (clavulanate 2.5)

4.2.3 Experiment 3 – Testing antibiotics in a 3-dimensional model of the granuloma

For testing of compounds in the 3-D *ex vivo* model, infected cells were re-suspended in complete RPMI medium, mixed with sterile alginate-collagen a 1×10^6 cells per mL and injected into the Electrostatic Bead Generator (Nisco, Zurich, Switzerland) to form microspheres via a Harvard syringe driver. After generation, microspheres were equally distributed into 2 mL Eppendorfs (microsphere volume 0.4ml), immersed in 1mL of complete RPMI and incubated at 37°C 5% CO₂. *M. tuberculosis* luminescence was monitored using GloMax® 20/20 Luminometer (Bielecka *et al.*, 2017). Antimicrobials were added 24 h later. The antimicrobials and concentrations tested can be found in Table 4.3.

All drugs were dissolved in DMSO except clavulanate that was dissolved in distilled water. Stock solutions were filter-sterilised and frozen at -80°C in 500 µL aliquots.

Experiments were carried out in triplicates.

Bacterial luminescence was monitored for up to 21-28 days.

Table 4.3 – Concentrations of ertapenem, faropenem and tebipenem tested in combination with clavulanate (in mg/L), nitaxozanide and clofazimine in the 3-D *ex vivo* model

Meropenem	2	8	32
Faropenem	2	8	32
Tebipenem	2	8	64
Nitaxozanide	8	64	
Clofazimine	2	32	
Clavulanic acid	2.5	2.5	2.5

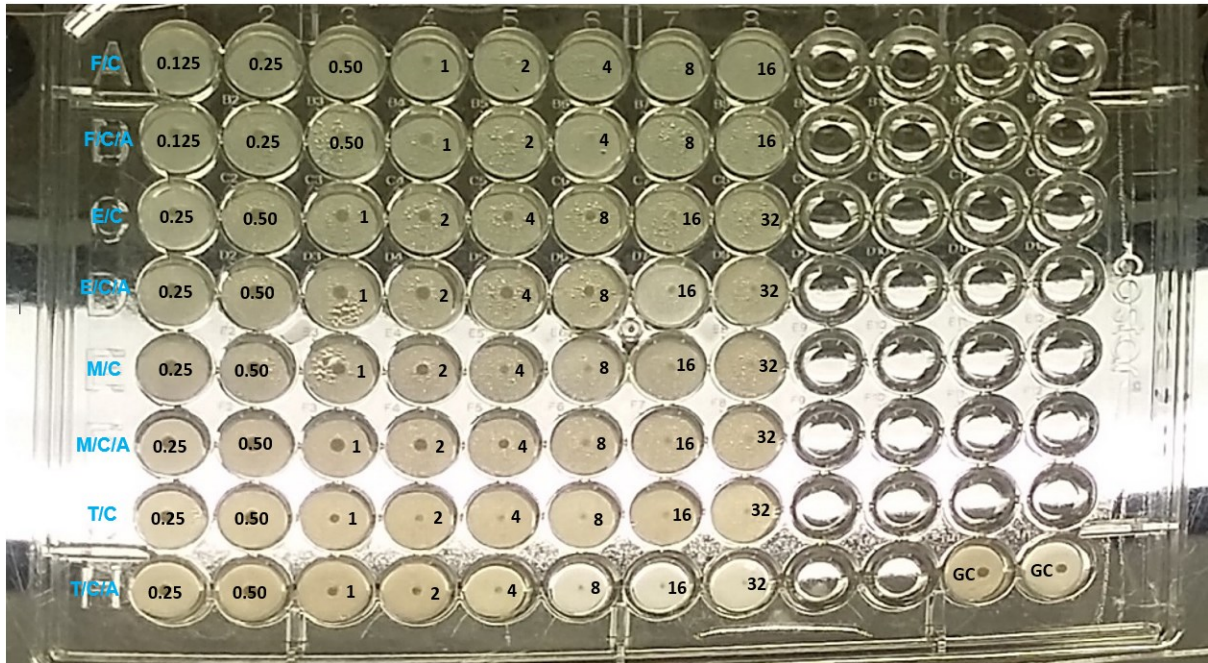
4.3 Results and Discussion

We conducted phenotypic MIC testing initially using two approaches (micro and macro-dilutions). Both methods present advantages and disadvantages. The macrodilution approach used here is based on the MGIT system that offers automated reading, is widely used worldwide, and relatively easy to adapt. The clear disadvantage for MIC determination using this approach is the large number of tubes required which makes it rather expensive when compared to microdilution. In addition to this, it also involved handling relatively large volumes of positive cultures with the biohazard associated to it. Microdilution, on the other hand, manages much smaller volumes, the cost is less, and it can be easily adapted to accommodate new compounds. The plates have to be read visually which may be difficult as the fact that the plates need to be sealed for safety reasons could generate visual distortions. The latter method does not require any additional instruments, as the MGIT-based macrodilution approach.

4.3.1 Carbapenem testing by microdilution

Ninety-three clinical strains and the laboratory strain, H37Rv were assessed by a microdilution methodology against ertapenem, faropenem, tebipenem and meropenem and their combination with amoxicillin and clavulanic acid using a microtiter plate format.

Figure 4.1 – Microtiter plate ready to be read. Concentrations of ertapenem, faropenem, meropenem and tebipenem tested in combination with amoxicillin and clavulanate (in mg/L). F: faropenem; C: clavulanate; A: amoxicillin; M: meropenem; E: ertapenem; T: tebipenem. The MIC are those of carbapenems. Amoxicillin was tested at 2 mg/L fixed dose. Clavulanate was tested at 2.5 mg/L fixed dose



The Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC), which is the first well with no visible growth, was recorded for each strain.

A readable susceptibility profile was obtained for 82 strains (87,2%). In Figure 4.1, there is plate with appropriate growth to be read. The rest failed to grow in the microtiter plates. A full set of results can be found in Table 4.4 and MIC50 and MIC90 can be found in Table 4.5.

Table 4.4 – Full set of susceptibility results. The MICs refer to the carbapenem. Faro: faropenem; clav: clavulanate; Erta: ertapenem; Amx: amoxicillin; Mem: meropenem; Tebi: tebipenem.

Strain number	Faro+Clav	Faro+clav+Amx	Erta+clav	Erta+clav+Amx	Mem+Clav	Mem+clav+Amx	Tebi+clav	Tebi+clav+Amx
1. H37Rv	<0.125	<0.125	0.5	1	>32	1	<0.25	0.5
100. M08.14358	<0.125	<0.125	32	>32	8	2	4	4
11. H111500010	<0.125	<0.125	0.5	1	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25
110. RT12000326	<0.125	1	16	16	0.5	4	1	1
113. RT12000338	<0.125	<0.125	16	0.5	4	2	1	1
151. M08.14399	<0.125	<0.125	32	32	0.5	8	<0.25	<0.25
175. M08.14423	<0.125	<0.125	>32	>32	8	2	1	16
178. M08.14426	<0.125	<0.125	8	8	4	2	0.5	<0.25
32. M08.14304	<0.125	<0.125	4	<0.25	2	0.5	<0.25	<0.25
38. M08.14350	<0.125	0.125	<0.25	<0.25	2	<0.25	0.25	<0.25
4. H112080018	<0.125	<0.125	16	>32	8	2	<0.25	<0.25
120. RT12000416	0.125	0.5	2	2	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25
128. RT12000566	0.125	0.125	16	2	2	2	0.5	0.5
107. M08.14365	0.25	0.5	0.5	1	1	0.25	0.25	0.25
118. RT12000409	0.25	1	2	32	16	2	0.5	0.5
167. M08.14415	0.25	<0.125	16	8	2	4	1	<0.25
37. M08.14337	0.25	<0.125	2	1	8	8	<0.25	<0.25
8. H111840003	0.25	<0.125	16	4	4	4	8	8
125. RT12000552	0.5	0.5	>32	>32	2	2	0.5	0.5
126. RT12000553	0.5	0.25	8	8	4	1	0.5	0.5
162. M08.14410	0.5	1	8	8	8	4	<0.25	<0.25
104. M08.14362	1	1	16	8	2	2	<0.25	<0.25
114. RT12000346	1	0.5	4	16	2	2	<0.25	<0.25
127. RT12000555	1	<0.125	8	4	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25

132. 02.292	1	0.5	8	16	0.5	0.5	2	1
144. M08.14392	1	1	32	32	16	8	<0.25	<0.25
165. M08.14413	1	0.5	>32	>32	8	8	<0.25	<0.25
18. H112140033	1	0.5	<0.25	<0.25	16	32	4	4
19. H112160033	1	1	8	16	16	16	16	16
34. M08.14310	1	4	32	16	16	8	2	1
39. M08.14354	1	2	16	16	8	4	1	0.5
109. RT12000324	2	0.5	8	16	8	8	1	1
112. RT12000333	2	0.5	8	4	4	2	<0.25	<0.25
13. H111620002	2	<0.125	32	32	8	4	8	8
136. 03.013	2	0.25	4	4	0.5	0.5	0.5	1
149. M08.14397	2	1	>32	>32	32	8	0.5	0.25
15. H111860011	2	3	4	8	1	1	4	4
152. M08.14400	2	8	>32	>32	32	32	1	1
154. M08.14402	2	2	>32	>32	>32	>32	32	32
169. M08.14417	2	1	>32	32	4	8	<0.25	<0.25
184. M08.14432	2	1	>32	32	32	16	4	4
31. M08.14303	2	2	16	8	4	1	0.5	0.5
42. M08.14377	2	2	32	32	16	8	<0.25	<0.25
6. H112080012	2	2	16	16	8	1	<0.25	0.5
105. M08.14363	4	8	16	16	8	4	8	4
111. RT12000328	4	1	8	8	4	4	1	2
131. 11.368	4	4	32	32	32	8	16	2
160. M08.14408	4	1	>32	>32	16	8	16	0.5
163. M08.14411	4	8	>32	>32	>32	>32	8	8
192. M08.14440	4	4	>32	>32	32	32	4	4
7. H110860461	4	4	32	32	8	8	8	4
9. H111980010	4	2	16	16	1	1	4	0.25

10. H111540004	8	8	>32	>32	32	8	32	4
12. H111620021	8	8	>32	>32	8	4	8	2
164. M08.14412	8	2	32	32	32	4	<0.25	<0.25
174. M08.14422	8	8	>32	>32	>32	8	1	1
20. H111040027	8	8	>32	>32	1	0.25	16	1
26. M08.14486	8	8	32	32	>32	32	32	32
29. M08.14471	8	8	>32	>32	>32	>32	16	32
3. H111900041	8	16	>32	>32	4	0.5	2	0.5
55. M08.14309	8	<0.125	8	16	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25	<0.25
98. M08.14353	8	8	>32	>32	>32	>32	32	>32
108. M08.14366	16	16	32	32	32	32	32	32
130. 05.177	16	4	32	32	32	16	4	2
189. M08.14437	16	16	>32	>32	>32	32	4	4
2. H111900039	16	16	32	32	8	1	<0.25	0.5
24. H112990114	16	8	32	32	16	16	>32	>32
27. M08.14493	16	16	32	32	2	0.5	8	1
33. M08.14306	16	8	>32	>32	16	16	16	16
103. M08.14361	>16	4	>32	>32	8	8	5	2
115. RT12000347	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
121. RT12000443	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
159. M08.14407	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
16. H111740353	>16	>16	>32	>32	8	4	4	4
166. M08.14414	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
177. M08.14425	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
186. M08.14434	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
191. M08.14439	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
21. H111880072	>16	>16	>32	>32	2	2	8	2
25. M08.14361	>16	>16	32	32	>32	>32	>32	>32

28. M08.14543	>16	>16	32	8	>32	>32	32	4
97. M08.14352	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32

Table 4.5 – MIC 50 and MIC 90 in mg/L for all carbapenems tested. Faro: faropenem; clav: clavulanate; Erta: ertapenem; Amx: amoxicillin; Mem: meropenem; Tebi: tebipenem.

	Faro+Clav	Faro+clav+Amx	Erta+clav	Erta+clav+Amx	Mem+Clav	Mem+clav+Amx	Tebi+clav	Tebi+clav+Amx
MIC50	2	2	32	32	8	4	2	1
MIC90	>16	>16	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32	>32
Mode MIC	2	<0.125	>32	>32	>32	8	<0.25	<0.25

The MIC₅₀ for Faropenem-clavulanate with and without amoxicillin was 2 mg/L while MIC₉₀ was >16 mg/L. Sixty-two isolates showed an MIC of 8 or less, falling into the susceptibility category, and sixty-five were susceptible to faropenem-clavulanate-amoxicillin.

Ertapenem-clavulanate showed MIC₅₀ of 32 mg/L that did not change with the addition of amoxicillin. MIC₉₀ was >32. Twelve strains had an MIC of 4 mg/L or less, which is the cut-off based on PK/PD models for current dosing of 1g once a day. If dosing is changed to 2g twice a day, the cut off is 16 mg/L in which case thirty-four strains would be considered susceptible. With the addition of amoxicillin, 14/82 strains show an MIC of 4 mg/L or less and thirty-four strains of 16 mg/L or less.

Meropenem-clavulanate, the model drug, showed an MIC₅₀ of 8 mg/L and decreased to 4 mg/L after amoxicillin was added. MIC₉₀ was >32 mg/L. Forty-six had an MIC of 8 mg/L or less, the susceptibility cut off. With the addition of amoxicillin, fifty-seven strains were susceptible having MICs of 8 mg/L or less. A decrease in at least 2-fold dilution is expected when synergy is present, a rise in MIC would suggest antagonism and no changes or reduction in less than 2-fold dilution would mean additive effect (Chou and Talalay, 1984, Odds, 2003, Gonzalo and Drobniewski, 2012).

Tebipenem-clavulanate had an MIC₅₀ of 2 mg/L that decreased to 1mg/L after the addition of amoxicillin. MIC₉₀ was >32mg/L. Table 4.5. Sixty strains showed an MIC of 8 or less, which would be considered susceptible. This number grew to 64 when adding amoxicillin.

4.3.2 Carbapenem testing by macrodilution/microdilution

Results (Table 4.6) were obtained for the nineteen clinical strains and the reference strain H37Rv.

Table 4.6 – MIC obtained for all drugs tested in mg/L using MGIT-based macrodilution and microdilution in microtiter plates. Concentrations are expressed in mg/L. Clavulanate was used at a fixed concentration of 2.5 mg/L. Faro= faropenem, Erta=ertapenem, clav=clavulanate, microdil=microdilution, MGIT=Mycobacterium Growth Incubator Tube, LJ=Lowenstein Jensen. Green shading: concentrations achievable *in vivo*; blue shading: concentrations above those achievable *in vivo* with current dosing recommendations.

Strain number (n=20)	Microdil Faro	MGIT Faro	Microdil Faro+clav	MGIT Faro+clav	Microdil Erta	MGIT Erta	Microdil Erta+clav	MGIT Erta+clav
11:156	2	8	4	2	>32	>16	>32	>16
11:368	>16	>8	>16	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
07:116	4	4	4	1	>32	16	>32	16
11:191	8	>8	8	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
11:136	8	8	8	4	>32	>16	>32	>16
03:013	8	8	8	4	>32	>16	>32	>16
05:094	4	4	16	4	>32	>16	>32	>16
03:39	16	8	4	4	>32	>16	>32	>16
H37Rv	2	>8	4	>8	8	>16	16	>16
04:18	0.5	4	<0.125	4	>32	>16	>32	>16
324	2	>8	0.5	>8	8	>16	16	>16
333	2	>8	0.5	>8	8	>16	4	>16
346	1	8	0.5	8	4	>16	16	>16
347	>16	>8	>16	8	>32	>16	>32	>16
401	>16	>8	>16	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
408	>16	8	>16	8	>32	>16	>32	>16
443	>16	>8	>16	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
548	>16	>8	>16	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
421	>16	>8	>16	>8	>32	>16	>32	>16
433	0.25	>8	<0.125	>8	2	>16	1	>16

The faropenem MIC₅₀ was 2 mg/L in microdilution and 8 mg/L in the microdilution approach. When clavulanate was added, MIC₅₀ was 4 mg/L by both methods. Ertapenem MIC₅₀ was >16 mg/L and > 32 mg/L by macro and microdilution respectively. Half of the strains showed some susceptibility to faropenem and the addition of AMC further reduced the MIC level in six isolates. Resistance or susceptibility to faropenem was associated with resistance or

susceptibility to meropenem ($p = 0.04$) but not to resistance profiles to other drugs, including M/XDRTB status (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

MIC90 for both drugs by both methods were higher than the highest concentrations tested. The addition of clavulanate did not change this.

4.3.3 Three-D *ex vivo* model

A full set of luminescence results is available in Appendix II.

Clofazimine showed good killing activity at both concentrations tested and was the only drug of the panel that killed bacteria at the lowest concentration tested. At 2 mg/L, in both experiments, it showed good activity from the beginning, achieving 1 log reduction in luminescence by day 20, not changing after that time point (only experiment 2). Figures 4.2 and 4.3.

Figure 4.2 – Experiment 1 – donor 1. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; clof: clofazimine

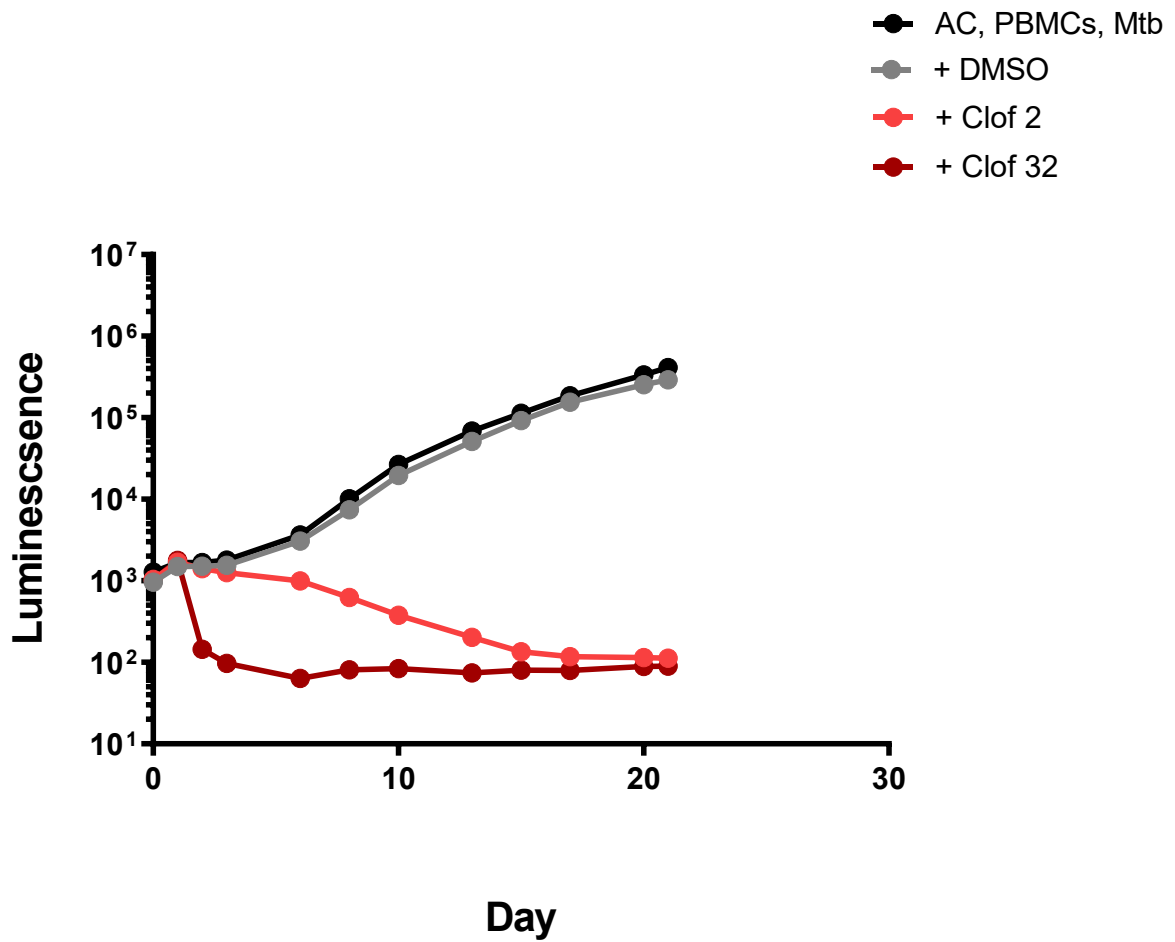
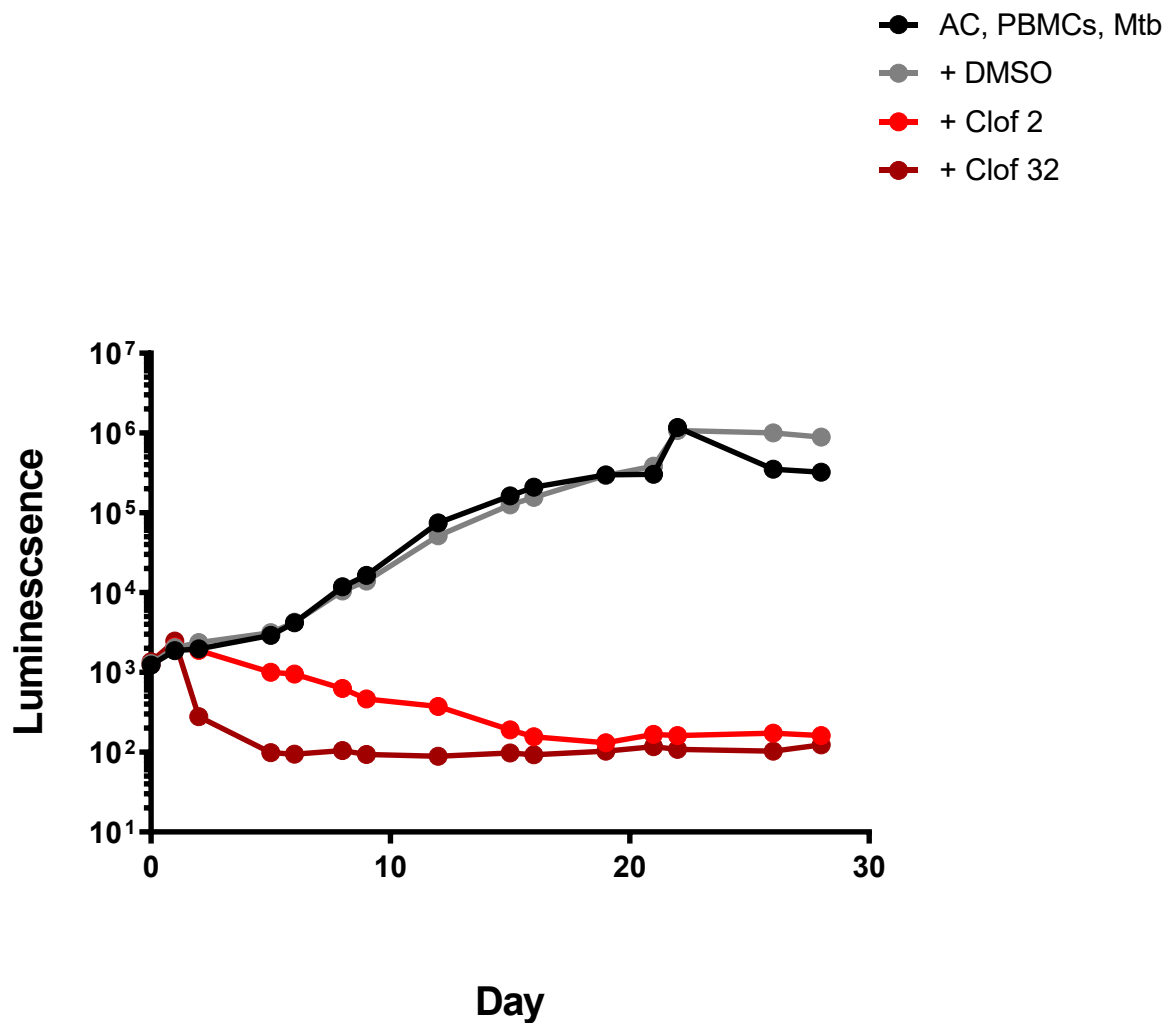


Figure 4.3 – Experiment 2 – donor 2. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; clof: clofazimine



Nitaxozanide was effective only at the highest concentration tested, showing no activity at 8 mg/L. Figures 4.4 and 4.5.

Figure 4.4 – Experiment 1 – donor 1. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Nita: nitazoxanide

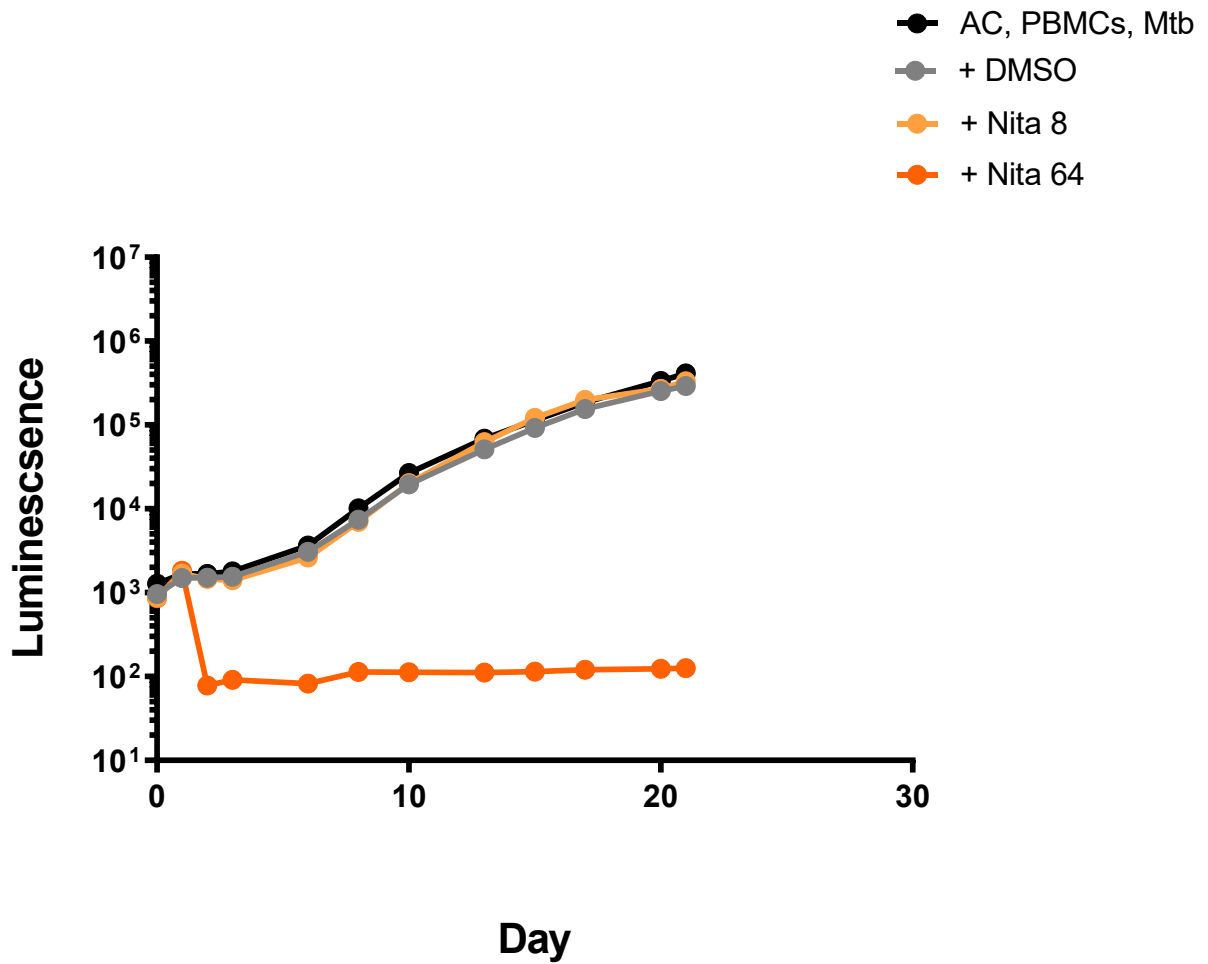
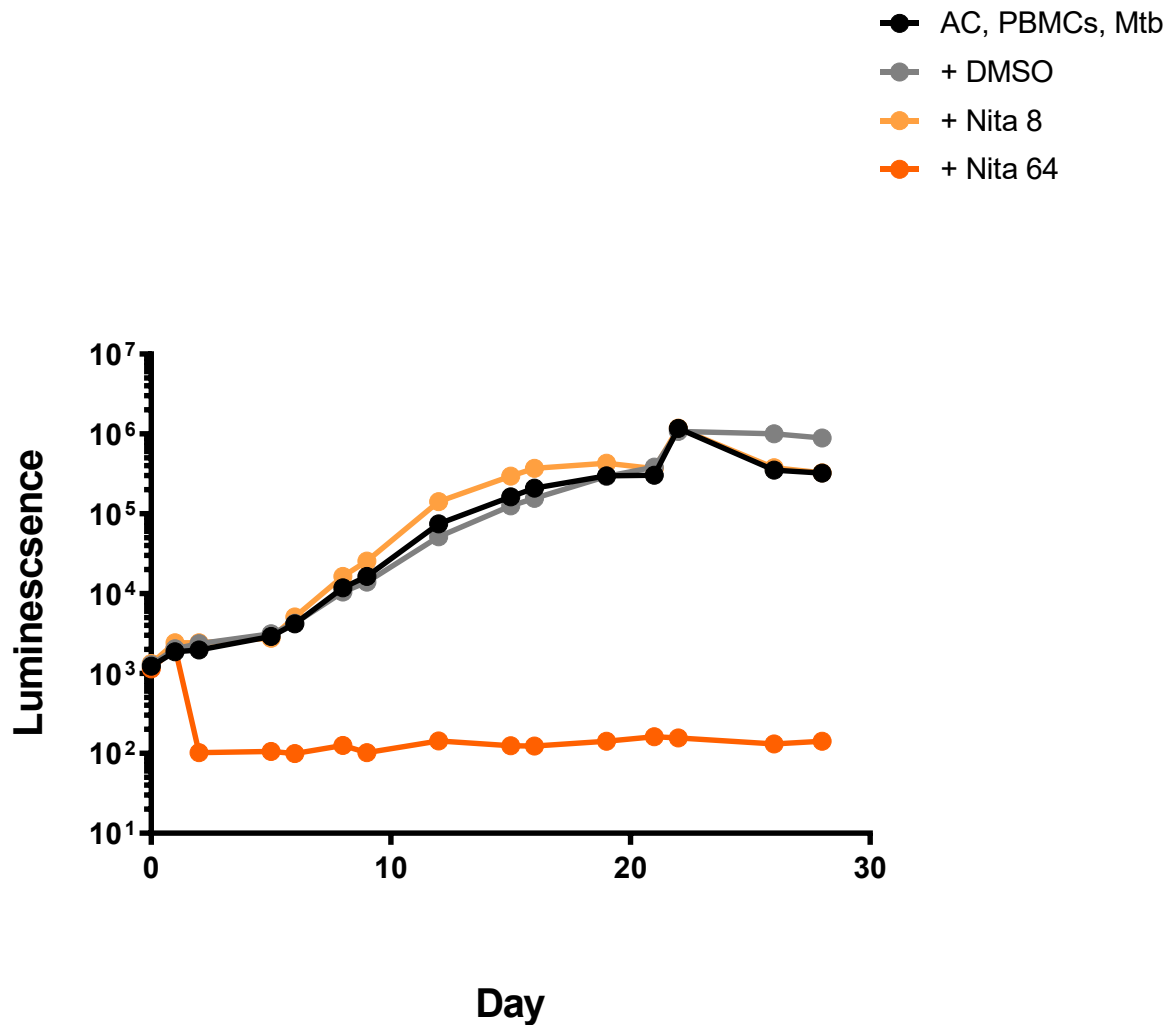


Figure 4.5 – Experiment 2 – donor 2. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Nita: nitazoxanide



Carbapenems showed some modest initial activity that was lost at around day 10 of incubation.

Meropenem, the model drug for the carbapenem group, showed good inhibition at a concentration of 32 mg/L up to the 10th day of incubation. Bacterial growth increased after day 10 suggesting bacteriostatic effect and/or degradation of the drug in the medium. The addition of clavulanic acid did not produce any differences in luminescence. Figures 4.6 and 4.7.

Figure 4.6 – Experiment 1 – donor 1. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Mero: meropenem; Clav: clavulanate

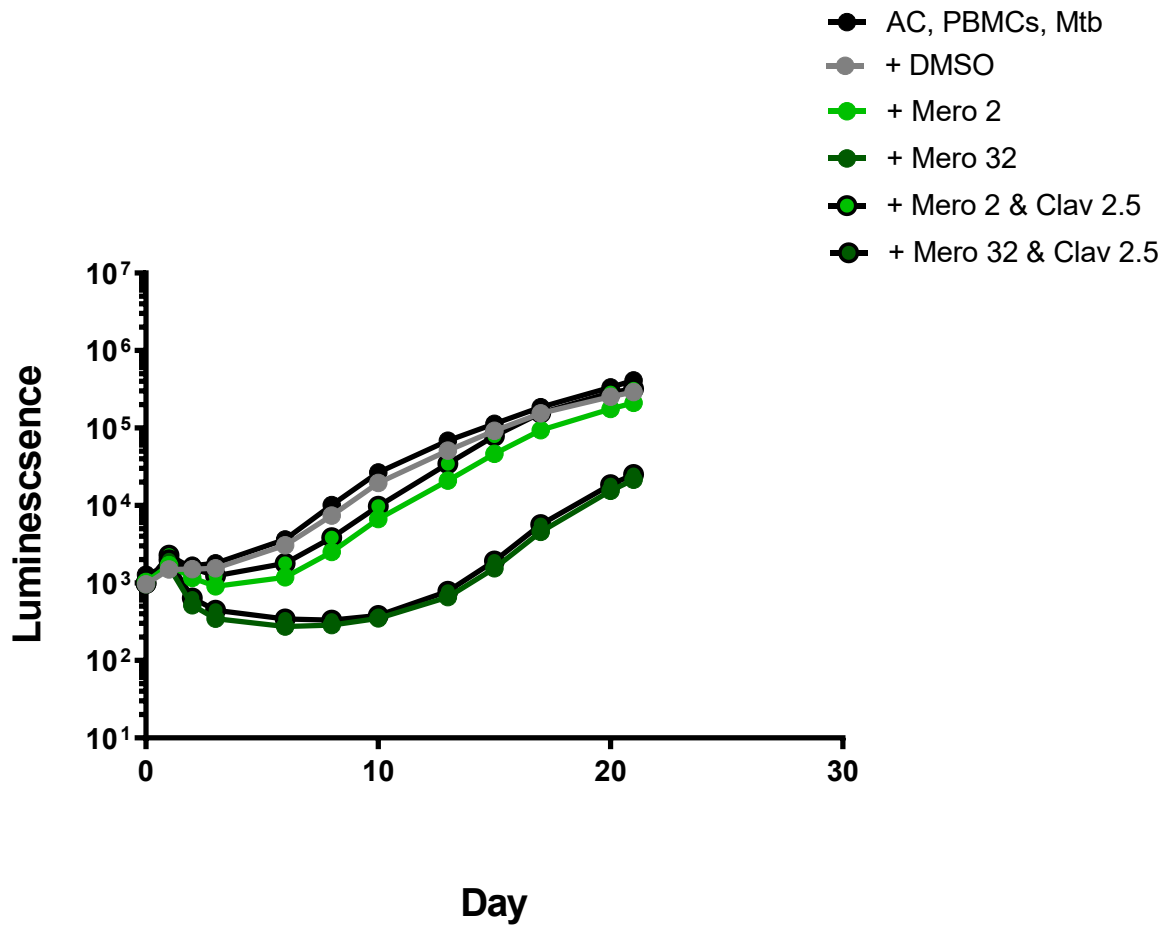
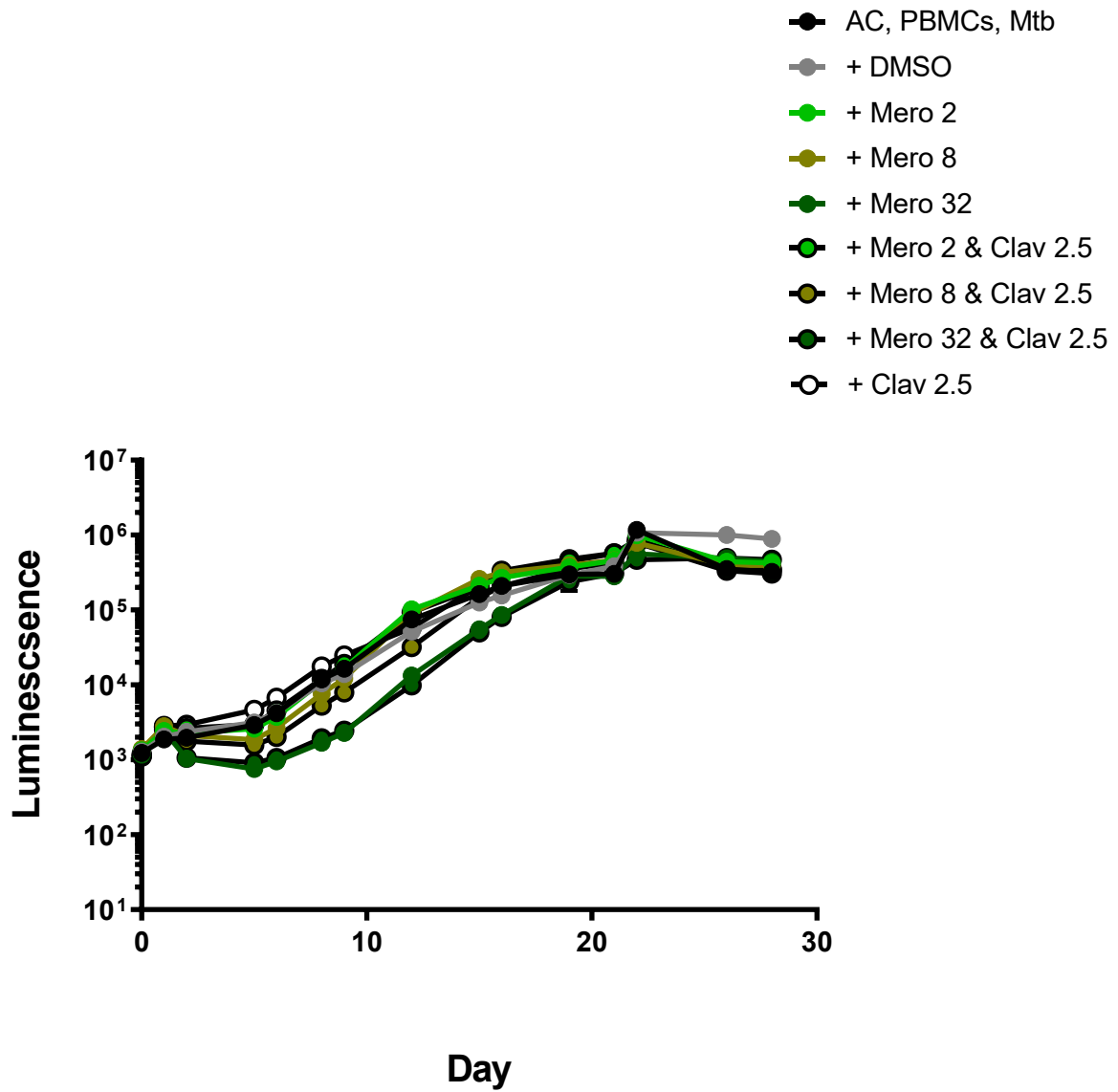


Figure 4.7 – Experiment 2 – donor 2. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Mero: meropenem; Clav: clavulanate



Faropenem showed a similar result except that luminescence only started to increase later, around day 15. Addition of clavulanate did not improve killing effect. Figure 4.8 and 4.9.

Figure 4.8 – Experiment 1 – donor 1. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Faro: faropenem; Clav: clavulanate

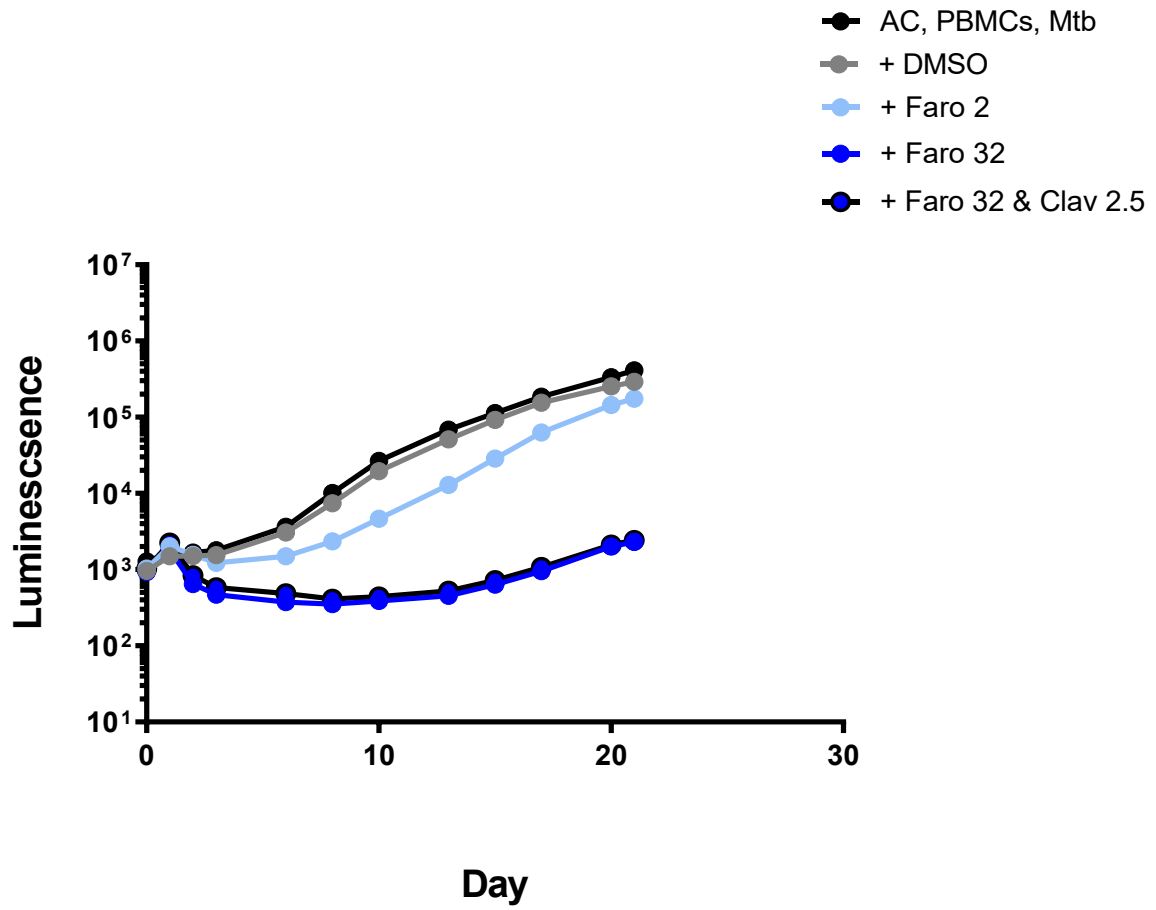
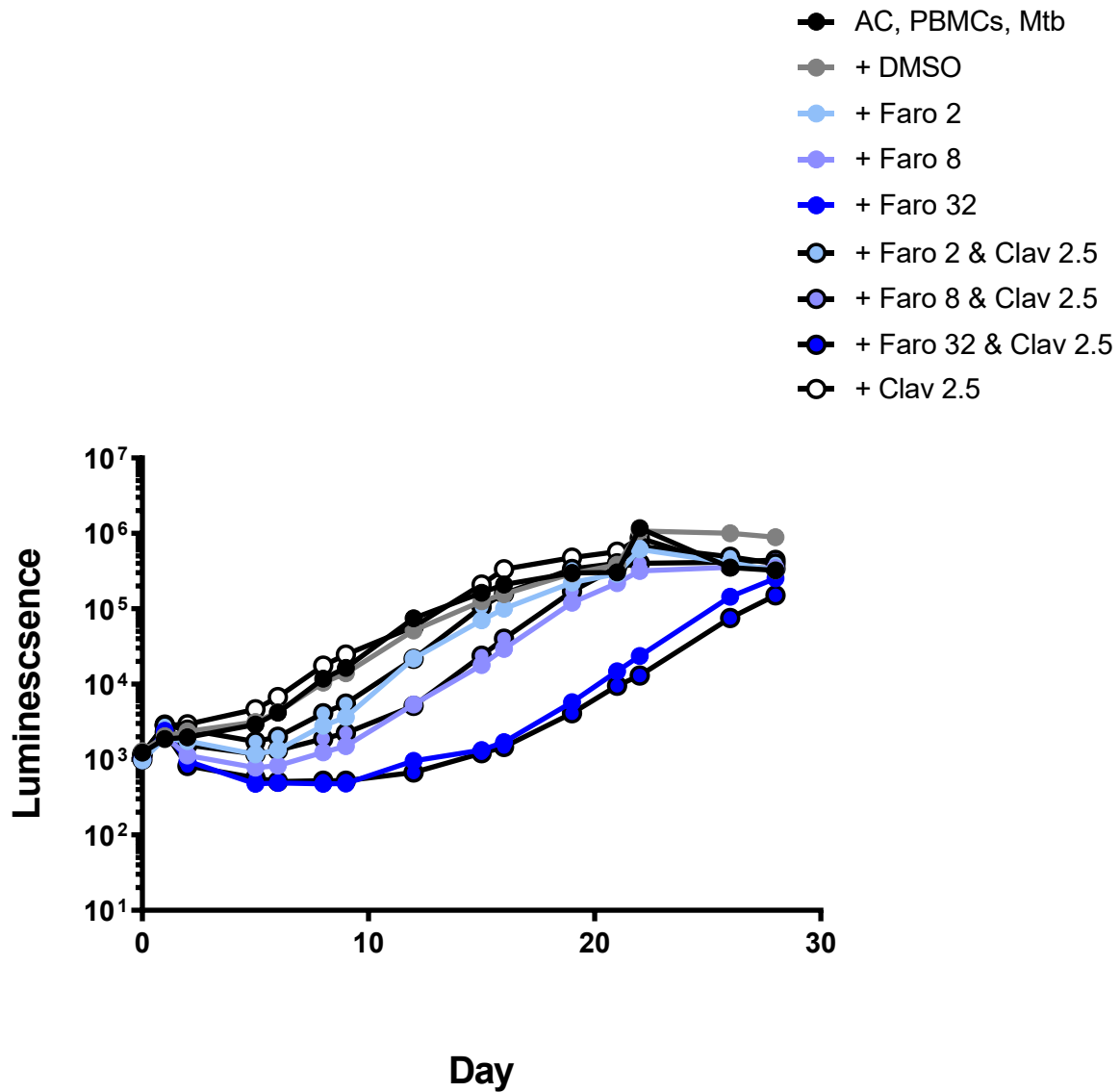


Figure 4.9 – Experiment 2 – donor 2. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Faro: faropenem; Clav: clavulanate



Tebipenem was active at 32 mg/L. The luminescence curve remained stable after 10 days, suggesting it is more stable or active than the other two carbapenems in this model. Addition of clavulanate did not increase killing activity. Figures 4.10 and 4.11.

Figure 4.10 – Experiment 1 – donor 1. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Tebi: tebipenem; Clav: clavulanate

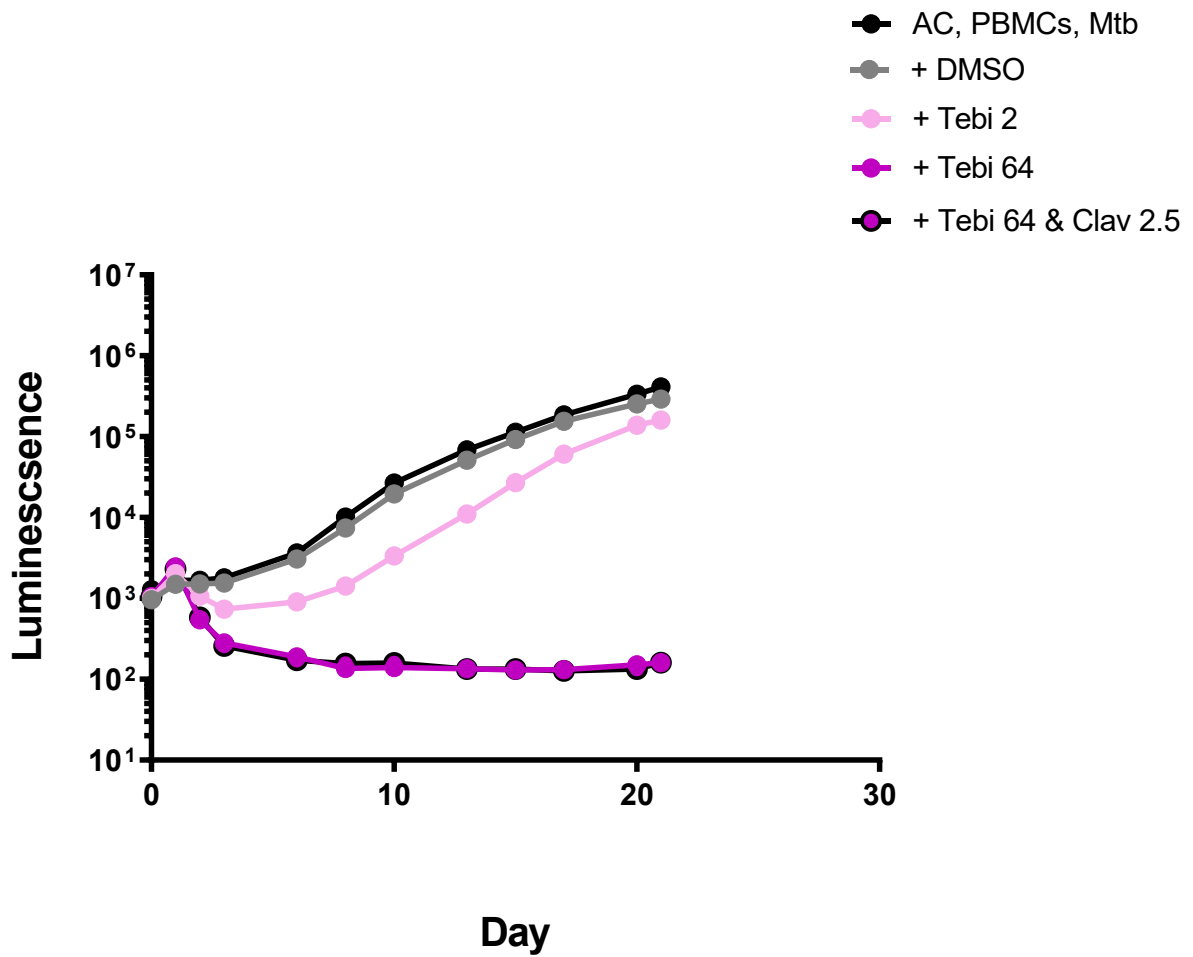
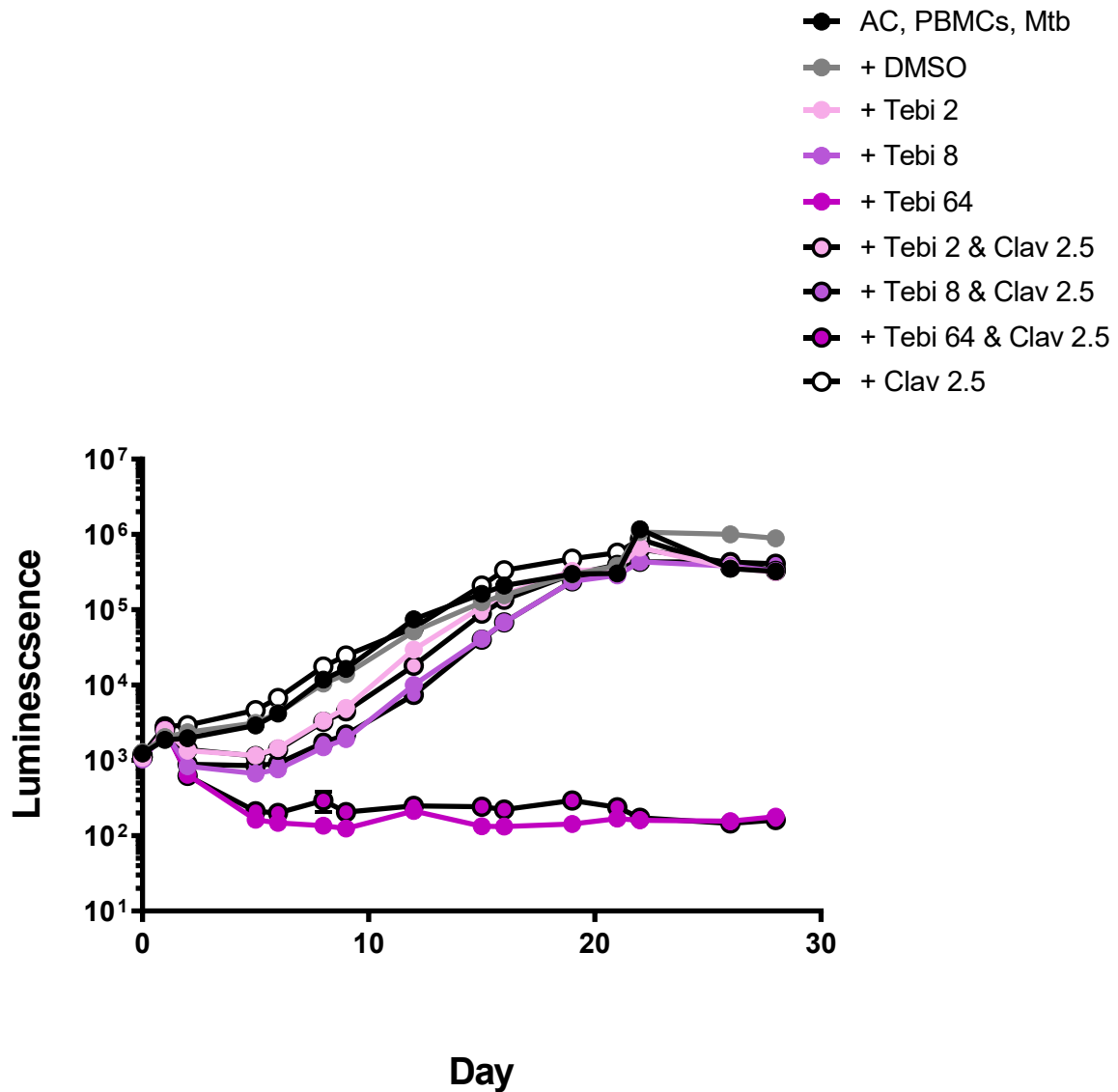


Figure 4.11 – Experiment 2 – donor 2. AC: alginate-collagen; PMBCs: Peripheral blood mononuclear cells; Mtb: *M. tuberculosis*; DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide; Tebi: tebipenem; Clav: clavulanate



There were differences in MICs obtained in the three experiments. Generally, the microdilution method produced lower MICs, i.e., it tended to show drugs were more active. This may be associated with technical issues regarding incubation conditions, i.e. less availability of oxygen but this is not completely clear since previous reports suggest that gradual depletion of oxygen halts exponential growth of mycobacteria (Dick *et al.*, 1998) but more recent reports found that microaerophilic conditions speed up growth (Ghodbane *et al.*, 2014).

Ertapenem consistently showed limited activity in experiments 1 and 2, with only a few isolates showing susceptibility only in the microdilution model. This lack of activity is likely to be an artefact associated with the reported phenomenon of ertapenem degradation *in vitro* (Srivastava *et al.*, 2016). Given the slow replication of *M. tuberculosis*, this leads to a challenging situation in testing where the antibiotic is possibly degrading before killing or inhibiting bacterial growth. Some authors have suggested the daily addition of antibiotics to this experimental set up (Watt *et al.*, 1992) but this would hamper the evaluation of the dose tested and it would increase the risk of contamination as well as posing a repeated risk for the operator when working with M/XDRTB. The addition of amoxicillin-clavulanate did not translate into significant improvements in susceptibility. Although, ertapenem has been reported as useful in the treatment of tuberculosis previously, as part of combination therapy its role remains unclear (Veziris *et al.*, 2011, Tiberi *et al.*, 2016). Previous animal studies reported the ertapenem MIC at 4 mg/L (Veziris *et al.*, 2011, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Stability is not a problem for faropenem as it is thermo-stable at 37 degrees (Viaene *et al.*, 2002). Sixty-two out of 82 in experiment 1 (75.6 %) and 10 isolates out of 20 (50 %) in experiment 2, exhibited different degrees of susceptibility to faropenem and the addition of amoxicillin-clavulanate further reduced the MIC in 3 and 7 clinical isolates respectively. This is in line with previous experiments with other carbapenems, in particular meropenem (Gonzalo and Drobniowski, 2012). However, most of the MICs in experiment 2 were very close to 8 mg/L, which suggests we are reaching the limit of effectiveness. The current breakpoint for Gram positive bacteria is 2 mg/L and 8 mg/L for Gram negative microorganisms (EUCAST, 2019, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Faropenem did show some limited activity (MIC of 4 mg/L or lower) in strains completely resistant to meropenem (MIC of 32 mg/L or higher). However, the five isolates fully susceptible to first line antituberculous drugs were completely resistant at the highest concentration of faropenem used. This highlights a major issue of unpredictability and explains its limited use in clinical practice as no susceptibility pattern to traditional drugs can

predict susceptibility to faropenem and susceptibility testing is not routinely available. In addition, further studies are still needed to assess which antibiotic level is actually achievable in the blood (and in the lung parenchyma) after the oral administration of faropenem as reaching the concentrations tested in these experiments may be challenging (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

In the three-dimensional model of the granuloma, tebipenem was the most effective carbapenem tested, but none of them showed activity at concentrations achievable *in vivo* (Eckburg *et al.*, 2019, Gill *et al.*, 2010, Mouton and van den Anker, 1995).

Carbapenems' activity against mycobacteria has been reported extensively in the last two decades (Sotgiu *et al.*, 2016, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020). However, conflicting *in vitro* results, different methodologies and different drug choice have contributed to the lack of clarity regarding which carbapenem is the best for use in human tuberculosis disease and what method, if any, is the best for testing (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020, Guo *et al.*, 2019, van Rijn *et al.*, 2019, Gonzalo and Drobniewski, 2012). Clinical outcome evidence is limited and difficult to interpret as tuberculosis therapy of MDR and XDR-TB involves combination of several drugs. Currently, no well-powered control trial exists (Sotgiu *et al.*, 2016).

Analysis of antibiotic efficacy in 3-D granuloma model complements findings in more standard systems. This approach could be used instead of animal models to test new or repurposed compounds. The *M. tuberculosis* killing efficacy of the compounds tested was dose dependent in the 3-D model.

The role of carbapenems remains unclear and this work can offer limited clarification.

“Although carbapenems are promising agents, this work has highlighted some of the limitations of their use. Information regarding clinical use and outcomes in humans is starting to emerge, showing results suggestive of activity against *M. tuberculosis*. However, the contribution of the beta-lactam to the outcomes remains difficult to ascertain. Current

opinions suggest that until more evidence becomes available, these drugs should be considered companion drugs rather than effective anti-TB agents, particularly in light of the administration route, higher cost associated to their use and emergence of carbapenem resistance amongst gut microbiota (Woerther *et al.*, 2018).

More evidence is needed to clarify the true impact of carbapenems in both tuberculosis treatment and outcome and as well as the financial burden, complications and microbiota ecological changes associated with their use to justify their re-classification as effective anti-TB agents” (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

Carbapenems remain reserve drugs for the treatment of tuberculosis and, after more than 10 years of use, their role remains unclear. *In vitro* testing is not readily available and different methodologies have shown very different results.

Ertapenem remains challenging to test as it degrades quickly at 37 degrees. Pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic models such as the hollow fibre model would allow to overcome the issue of degradation of the drug as well as to test for multiple compounds simultaneously (Peloquin and Davies, 2021). Elkington *et al.* have also developed a model based on the three-dimensional granuloma that allows for multiple-drug testing as well as daily addition of antimicrobials (Bielecka and Elkington, 2018). However, daily manipulation of cultures and replenishing of drugs would pose a significant hazard when dealing with MDR/XDR tuberculosis strains.

Carbapenems showed modest *in vitro* activity using microdilution and microdilution methods. The susceptibility is strain specific and cannot be assumed a priori as it is not associated with M/XDRTB status.

Carbapenems are not active against *M. tuberculosis* if the current EUCAST cut-off for Gram positive microorganisms is followed. However, using PK/PD criteria, there could be some activity for meropenem, faropenem and tebipenem. The killing efficacy of the compounds

tested was dose dependent. Tebipenem was most efficient in killing MTB. Addition of Clavulanate (2.5 mg/L) did not increase the killing efficacy of the antibiotics, except for meropenem and to a lesser degree for faropenem in the macrodilution experiment.

As amoxicillin and clavulanic acid were both tested at a fixed dose, it is not possible to draw any conclusions about how higher doses would impact the carbapenems MICs against mycobacteria. The rationale to take this approach rather than to set up a full three-way checkerboard experiment was related to the fact that the dose of clavulanate cannot be increased in clinical practice due to potential liver toxicity. Local biosafety regulations also limited the total volume of live mycobacteria in the incubator at any given time which led to designing the experiment in such a way to prioritise the evaluation of the compounds of interest, i.e., carbapenems.

More research is needed to clarify the true role of these antimicrobials in the treatment of *M. tuberculosis* though the data presented above suggests some scepticism is warranted in considering their value. The recent introduction of novel inhibitors/carbapenems, such as ralebactam and varbobactam, could be explored.

Clofazimine was the most effective antibiotic tested (supporting its current use as a key agent for M/XDRTB patients). It inhibited the growth of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* at as low as 2 mg/L in the 3-D bioelectrospray model. Nitazoxanide requires further work to establish whether the lack of activity is a true drug-related phenomenon, or it is an artefact related to extensive protein binding.

The microdilution experiment was accepted as a poster presentation at the 20th ECCMID (published as abstract - Appendix IV) and was published in *Antibiotics* (Gonzalo and Drobniowski, 2022).. The macro/microdilution experiment results were published in *BMC Microbiology* (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020). The 3-D model experiment results have been submitted for publication and are awaiting a final decision and results were presented as a poster in the 32nd ECCMID in Lisbon, 2022. Appendix V.

Chapter 5: MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria

5.1 Introduction

A simple procedure able to identify mycobacteria quickly and cheaply using standard commercially available MALDI-ToF MS instruments in clinical microbiology laboratories without the need of extensive work in a BSL3 containment facility would be a significant asset. This would result in shorter turn-around-times, enabling more timely clinical decision making at low cost (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

The change to a centralized next generation sequencing based system in the UK led to a more rapid genotypic based system of MTB identification and first line drug susceptibility of TB cultures. However as both identification and DST are performed simultaneously (using the same genomic sequence) culture identification which can (and was) performed using a molecular identification system (e.g., Hain Lifesciences) in one day has ironically become delayed until the complete Identification and DST analysis has been completed (at about 7-13 days). In low antibiotic resistance countries (e.g. UK, USA, EU/EEA states), the critical question for healthcare systems is usually whether an individual has TB or not as this will determine (1) individually appropriate therapy; (2) the need for respiratory isolation and (3) need for public health action to prevent disease transmission. Where a potential TB diagnosis exists, medical staff have to play safe even if they believe that the mycobacterial culture is likely to be an NTM. A rapid and inexpensive alternative to molecular identification of grown cultures, such as the MALDI-ToF MS system, used in nearly all clinical microbiological laboratories would be time-saving and cost-saving by reducing the need for inappropriate hospitalization/isolation.

The aim of this study was to establish (1) a methodology to differentiate *M. tuberculosis* isolates from the non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) reliably by generating NTM and *M. tuberculosis* species-specific profiles, and (2) then identify *M. tuberculosis* complex sub-

species based on species-specific lipid profiling using lipid fingerprints in MALDI-ToF MS on intact bacteria.

5.2 Materials and methods

The strains used in the experiments listed below are listed in detail in Chapter 2.

5.2.1: MALDI-ToF for identification of Mycobacteria

5.2.1.1: Experiment 1: Identification of *M. tuberculosis* vs non-tuberculous mycobacteria Analysis of the mass spectra was conducted blindly (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

All isolates were sub-cultured from frozen stocks in 7H9 Middlebrook medium without glycerol, supplemented with 10% OADC and incubated for 2-6 weeks at 37°C. Once the optimal growth of bacteria was obtained 100 µL of bacterial suspension were placed into 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes and heat killed at 95 °C for 30 minutes before leaving the BSL3 laboratory.

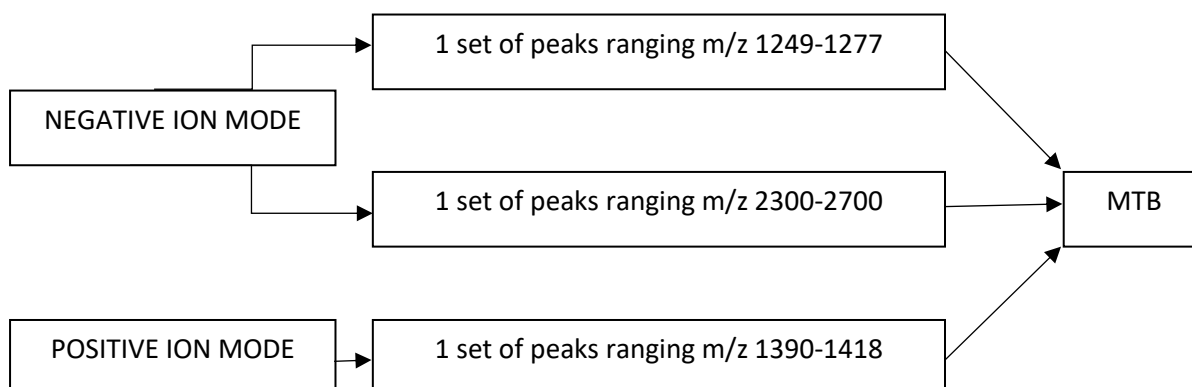
MALDI sample preparation. The heat killed mycobacterial pellet was washed four times with 200 µL distilled water. Then 0.4 µL of the re-suspended pellet was placed on the MALDI plate and mixed with 0.8 µL of 10mg DHB matrix diluted in solvent A (CHCl₃:MeOH 98:2) and with 0.6 µL of 10mg DHB matrix diluted in solvent B (50% Ethanol), C (25% Ethanol), and D (50% Methanol).

Instrument and data analysis. An Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI-ToF/TOF™ Analyzer (Applied Biosystems/MDS SCIEX MDS Sciex, Concord, Ontario, Canada) was used. Samples were analyzed in the positive and negative ion modes operating at 20kV and were set to acquire mass spectral peaks with mass/charge ratio (m/z) from 400 to 4000 mass. Mass spectrometry data were analyzed using Data Explorer® Software version 4.9 from Applied Biosystems.

Spectra were visually analysed and identified as *M. tuberculosis*/NTM blindly by two different

operators using the flowchart represented in Figure 5.1.

Figure 5.1 – Flowchart for species allocation MTBC/NON-TB



5.2.1.2: Experiment 2: Identification of non-tuberculous mycobacteria

Sample preparation. Three variables were selected for initial evaluation of NTMs strains on MALDI-ToF MS.

1. Phase of culture growth
2. Growth media. Three media were used for mycobacterial growth
 - a. Middlebrook 7H9 (Sigma Aldrich) with OADC – liquid medium
 - b. Middlebrook 7H11 (Sigma Aldrich) with OADC – solid medium
 - c. Kirchner (Sigma Aldrich) – liquid medium
3. Matrix composition: 10 mg of 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (DHB) diluted in four types of solvents to check the best performance:
 - a. A - in chloroform:methanol (95:5) (C/M)
 - b. B - in 50% Ethanol (EtOH)
 - c. C - in 25% Ethanol (EtOH)
 - d. D - in 50% Methanol (MeOH)

About 0.5 mL - 1 mL of liquid mycobacterial biomass from the bottom of the tube was pipetted into 1mL Eppendorf tube and heat-killed in a water bath at 95°C for 30 min in containment

level 3 laboratory. The samples were then transported into containment level 2 laboratory where all further work was performed. The liquid mycobacterial biomass was centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 min and the supernatant was discarded. The bacterial pellet was washed 4 times with 200 µL of ultra-purified water. After each washing, the pellet was centrifuged, and the supernatant was removed. After the last washing around 50 µL of mycobacterial biomass was left, ready for further testing. When further testing was differed, pellets were frozen at -80°C.

The mixtures were dried at room temperature. Samples were analyzed on Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI TOF/TOF™ Analyzer. (Applied Biosystems/MDS SCIEX MDS Sciex, Concord, Ontario, Canada)

Reproducibility. To check the technical reproducibility and the robustness of the approach three samples were prepared from a single culture of ten ECDC strains. Additionally, thirty-two *M. abscessus* clinical isolates were tested blindly in duplicates/triplicates to confirm the results.

5.2.1.3: Experiment 3: Identification of sub-species within *M. tuberculosis* complex

Sample preparation. Once the optimal growth of bacteria was obtained, 100 µL of bacterial suspension were placed into 1.5 mL Eppendorf tubes and heat-killed at 95 °C for 30 minutes before leaving the BSL3 containment area. The heat killed MTBC pellets were washed four times with 200 µL of double distilled water. Then, 0.4 µL of the re-suspended pellet was pipetted onto the MALDI matrix plate and mixed with 0.8 µL of the MALDI matrix. The matrix used consisted of a 9:1 mixture of 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid and 2-hydroxy-5-methoxybenzoic acid (super-DHB, Sigma-Aldrich) at a concentration of 10 mg/mL in chloroform:methanol 9:1.

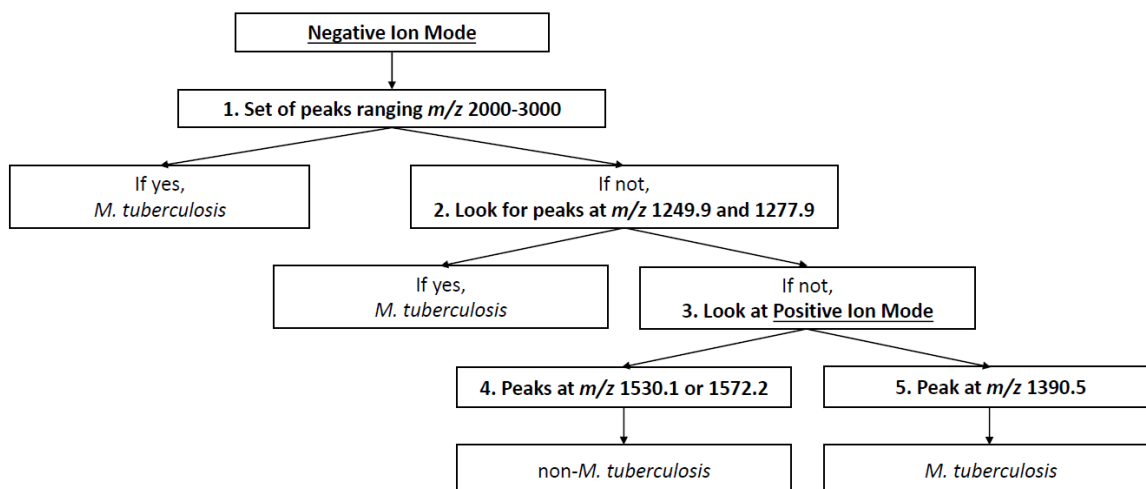
Mass spectrometry analysis. MS analyses were performed on a MALDI Biotyper sirius® system (Bruker Daltonics, Germany) and on Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI

TOF/TOF™ Analyzer (Applied Biosystems/MDS SCIEX MDS Sciex, Concord, Ontario, Canada). The mass spectra were scanned in the range of m/z 1,100 to 2,200. The mass profiles were acquired using FlexControl 3.4 software (Bruker Daltonics, Germany). The spectra were recorded in the linear positive-ion mode (laser intensity 95%, ion source 1 = 10.00 kV, ion source 2 = 8.98 kV, lens = 3.00 kV, detector voltage = 2652 V, pulsed ion extraction = 150 ns). Each spectrum corresponded to ion accumulation of 2,000 to 5,000 laser shots randomly distributed on the spot. The spectra obtained were processed with default parameters using FlexAnalysis v.3.4 software (Bruker Daltonics, Germany).

Statistical analysis. Analysis of the mass spectra of the clinical isolates was conducted by randomizing the selection of the cultures to be analyzed and by having two operators blinded to the reference culture results. Sensitivity, specificity and 95% Confidence Interval were calculated as described in the literature (Mercaldo *et al.*, 2007, Zhou and Qin, 2005, Griner *et al.*, 1981, Qin *et al.*, 2006).

Spectra were visually analysed and identified as *M. tuberculosis*/other *M. tuberculosis* complex member blindly by two different operators following the algorithm represented in Figure 5.2.

Figure 5.2 – Flowchart for species allocation MTB/Other MTBC member



5.3 Results and discussion

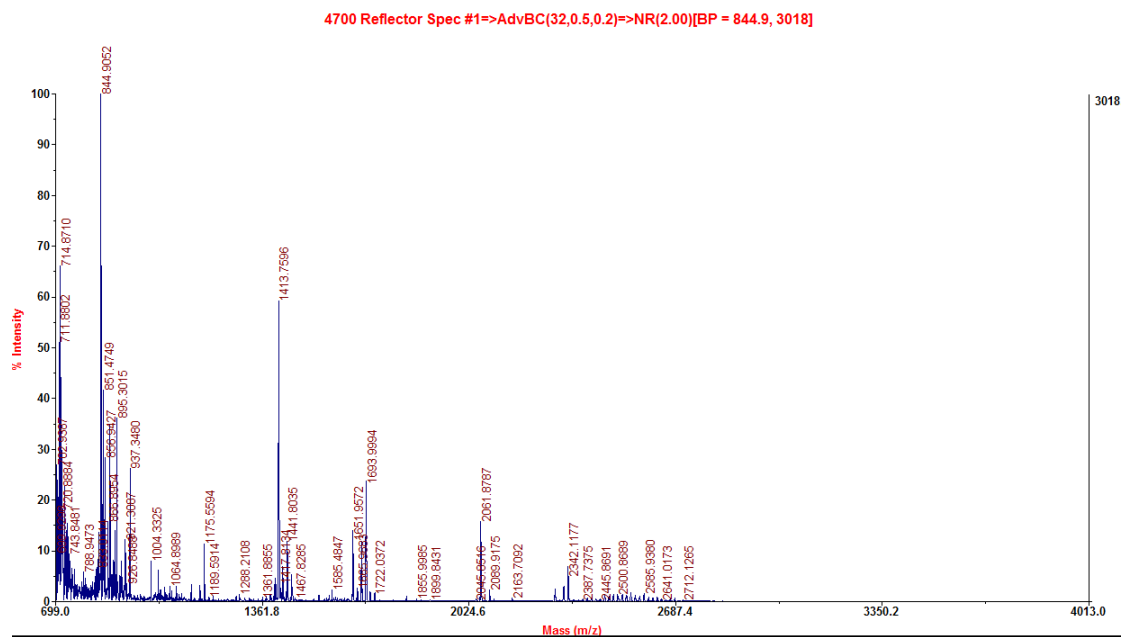
5.3.1 Experiment 1: Identification of *M. tuberculosis* vs non-tuberculous mycobacteria

The study examined tuberculosis isolates' lipidomic profile by MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry. A total of 273 isolates were tested (244 Mtb isolates and 29 NTM isolates) (see Chapter 2). The mass spectra were acquired in both positive and negative mode.

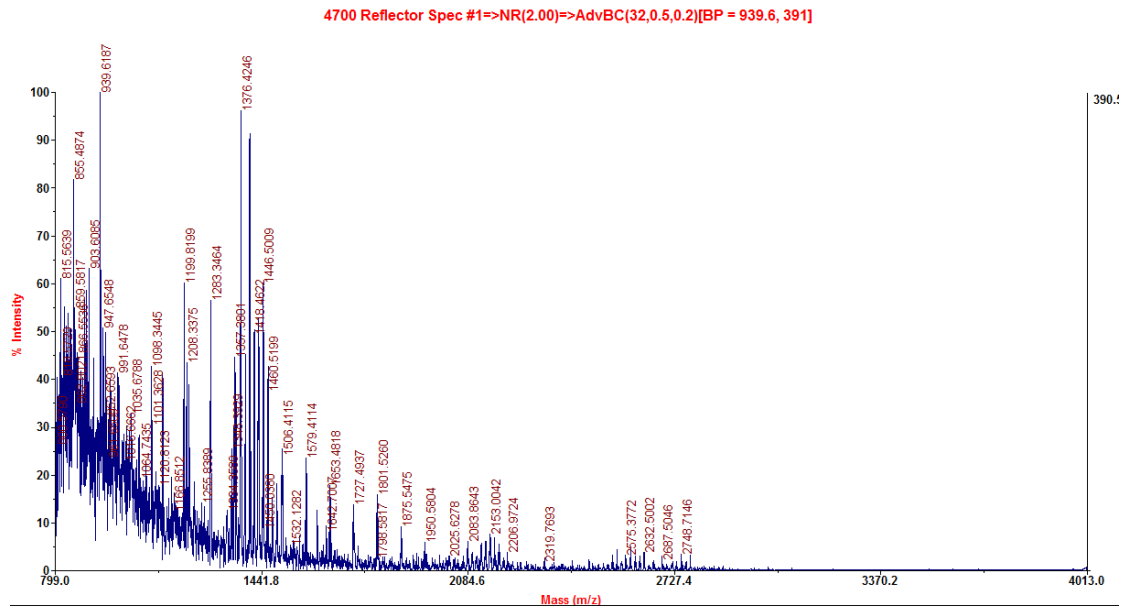
Examples of spectra for both *M. tuberculosis* and NTM in negative and positive ion modes can be found in Figures 5.3 A-D

Figure 5.3 – Spectra for *M. tuberculosis* and NTM in negative and positive ion modes

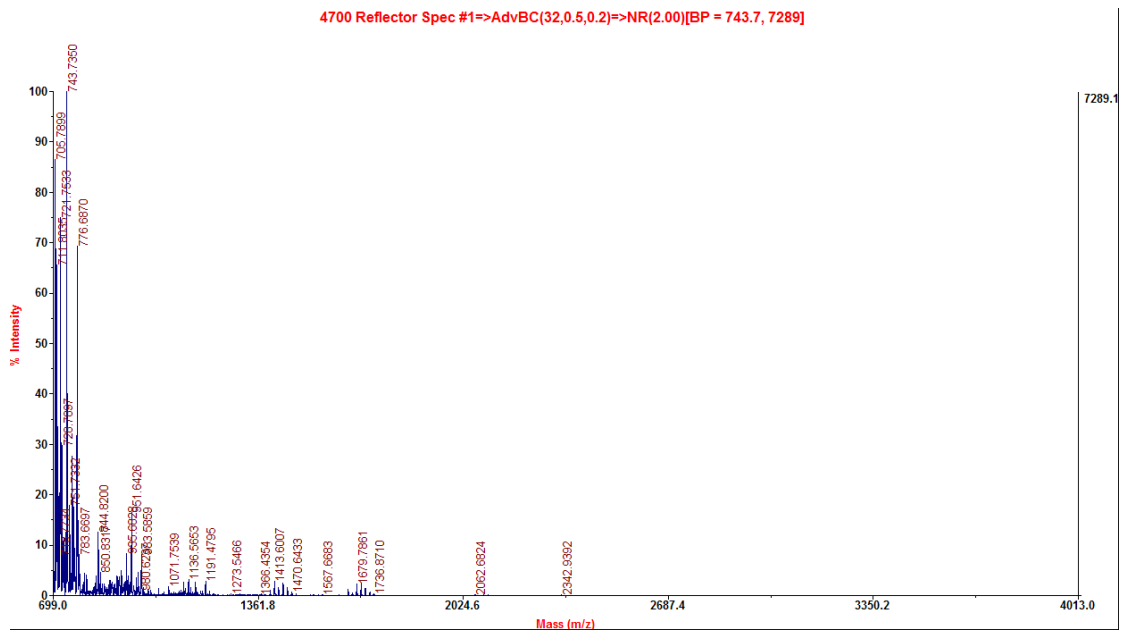
A – *M. tuberculosis* Negative ion mode



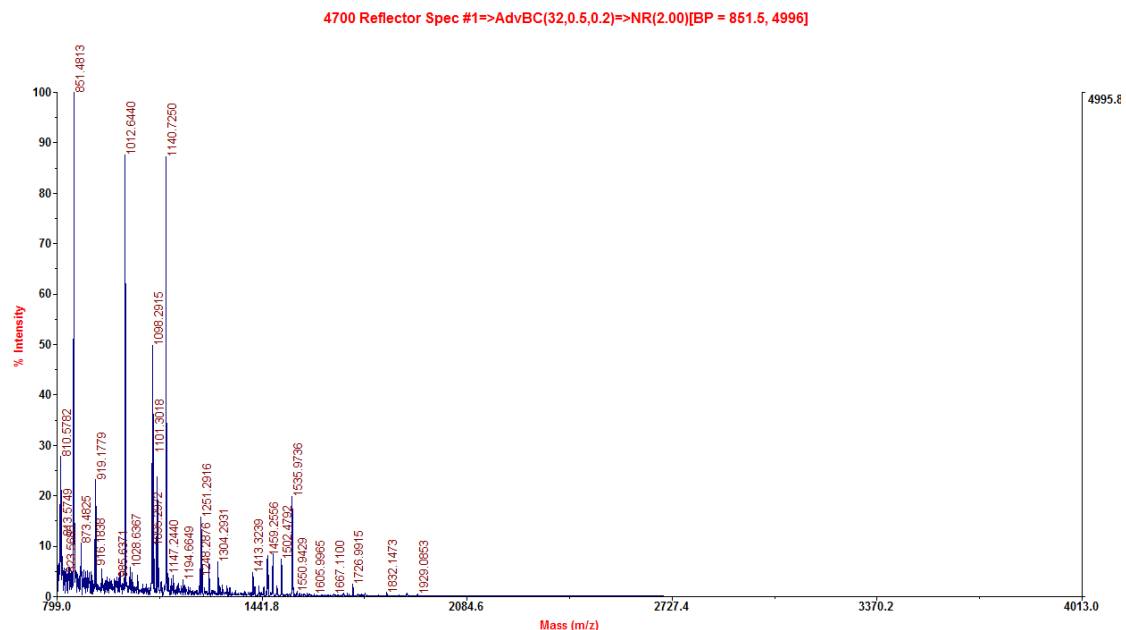
B – *M. tuberculosis* positive ion mode



C – NTM negative ion mode



D – NTM – positive ion mode



“Analysis of the mass spectra was conducted blindly. A good mycobacterial mass spectral signal (Resolution > 300 and Signal-to-Noise > 5) in negative mode was generated for 235 out of 273 isolates; 38 isolates (14%) could not be assigned to either the *M. tuberculosis* or NTM group and 9 isolates (3%) were misidentified. Good signals (Resolution > 300 and Signal-to-Noise > 5) for most of the NTMs were generated in positive and negative ion modes” (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

“The 226 isolates of 235 which were correctly assigned were based on the negative mode signature for *M. tuberculosis* and the positive mode signatures for NTMs. All data were compared to molecular identification and reference strains designation from the ECDC” (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021). Identification of *M. tuberculosis* was achieved by the presence of SL-I, which is a negatively charged lipid uniquely found in *M. tuberculosis* (Layre *et al.*, 2011, Goren, 1970). Within the NTM group (29 clinical isolates), identification was performed in the positive ion mode by the ionization of species-specific lipids fingerprint, such as glycopeptidolipids, C-mycosides, polar glycopeptidolipids, glycerol monomycolate and phenolic glycolipids (Brennan and Goren, 1979, Aspinall *et al.*, 1991, Aspinall *et al.*, 1992, Torrelles *et al.*, 2002,

Gautier *et al.*, 1992, Lopez Marin *et al.*, 1991, Lopez-Marín *et al.*, 1994, Brennan and Nikaido, 1995, Schorey and Sweet, 2008, Riviere and Puzo, 1991, Fournie *et al.*, 1987a, Fournie *et al.*, 1987b), associated to each of the species exhibiting distinct and unique signatures or “chemical barcoding”, allowing clear discrimination of the NTMs.

Nine (3%) isolates gave discrepant results compared to molecular DNA-derived identification and/or other biochemical analysis which had given the identification by the ECDC European Reference Laboratory network; 7/211 *M. tuberculosis* isolates were wrongly identified as NTMs and 2/24 NTMs, *M. nonchromogenicum* and *M. smegmatis*, were assigned as *M. tuberculosis* by MALDI-ToF. The 38 uninterpretable isolates (14%; 38/273) were tested twice from the same heat killed washed pellets. The results remained the same, i.e. uninterpretable. Of those 38 isolates, 33 were *M. tuberculosis* and 5 NTM isolates. Regarding the 5 NTM isolates, *M. abscessus*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. phlei*, *M. shimoidei*, the quality of the spectra were poor, associated with a low signal-to-noise (Signal-to-Noise <5) precluding a convincing assignment of the data generated. For the 33 *M. tuberculosis* isolates, distributed across Beijing, Ghana-like 1, Latin American Mediterranean and clade A groups, as our method relies mainly on the presence of SL-I, failure to assign these as *M. tuberculosis* could be explained by the low abundance of SL-I in those strains, i.e. below the limit of detection. It has been reported in the literature that some Mtb strains within the same Mtb lineages can have low or no detectable SL-I (Krishnan *et al.*, 2011, Gonzalo *et al.*, 2020).

The sensitivity and specificity of the MALDI-ToF excluding uninterpretable results was 96.7% (204/211) with a 95% Confidence Interval of [93.3%-98.5%] and 91.7% (22/24) with a 95% Confidence Interval of [73.0%-98.9%] respectively (Table 5.1).

Table 5.1 – Sensitivity and Specificity of the lipid fingerprint-based MALDI-ToF method. WGS: whole genome sequencing.

Mycobacterial identification (n=235)		WGS		Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)
		Positive	Negative		
MALDI-ToF	Positive	204	2	96.7	91.7
	Negative	7	22		

5.3.2 Experiment 2: Identification of non-tuberculous mycobacteria

Twenty-nine NTM reference strains (including 22 species) and 32 *M. abscessus* complex clinical isolates were analyzed by MALDI-ToF MS.

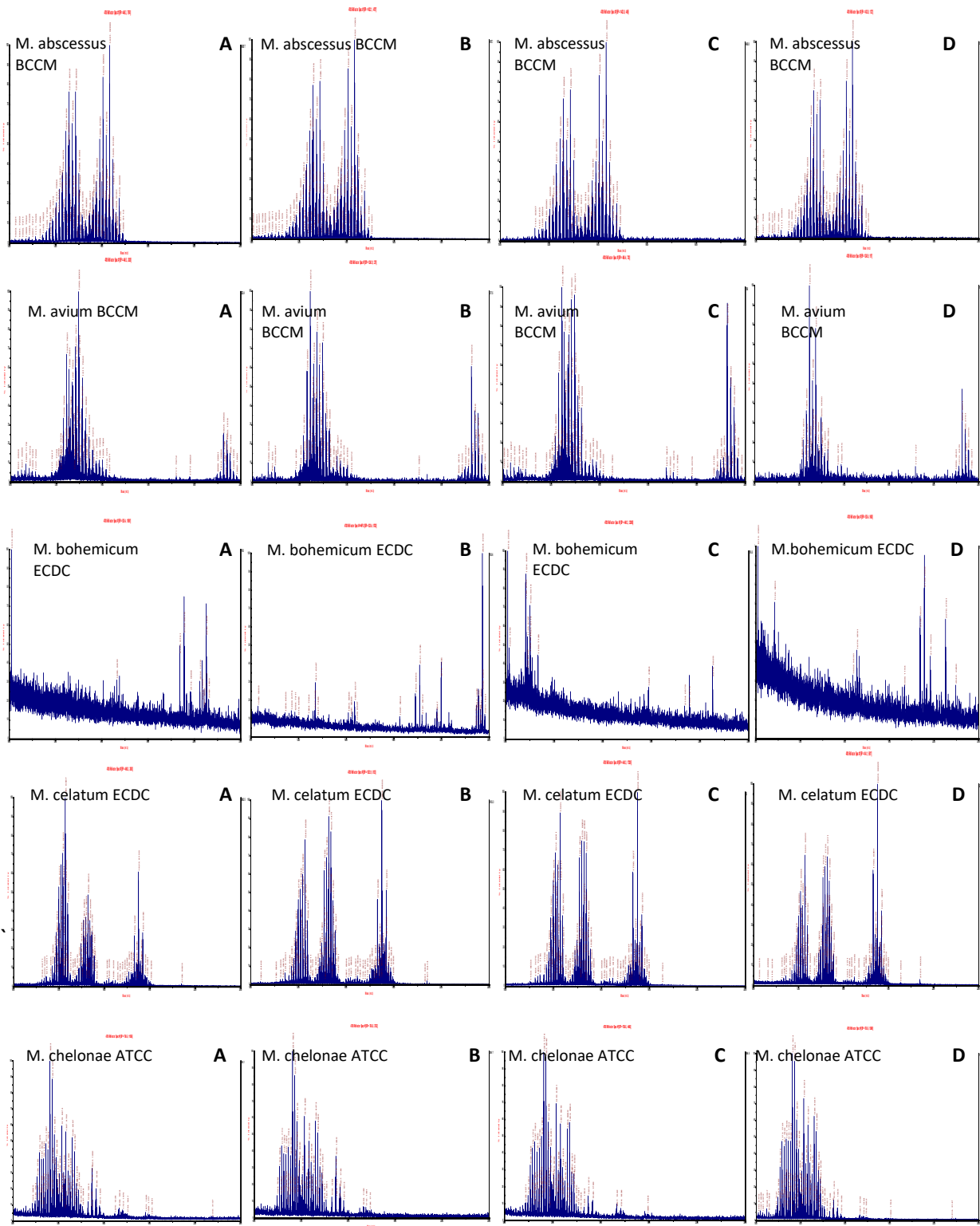
Nineteen out of twenty-two selected NTMs species generated a species-specific mass spectral profile allowing visual identification at species level.

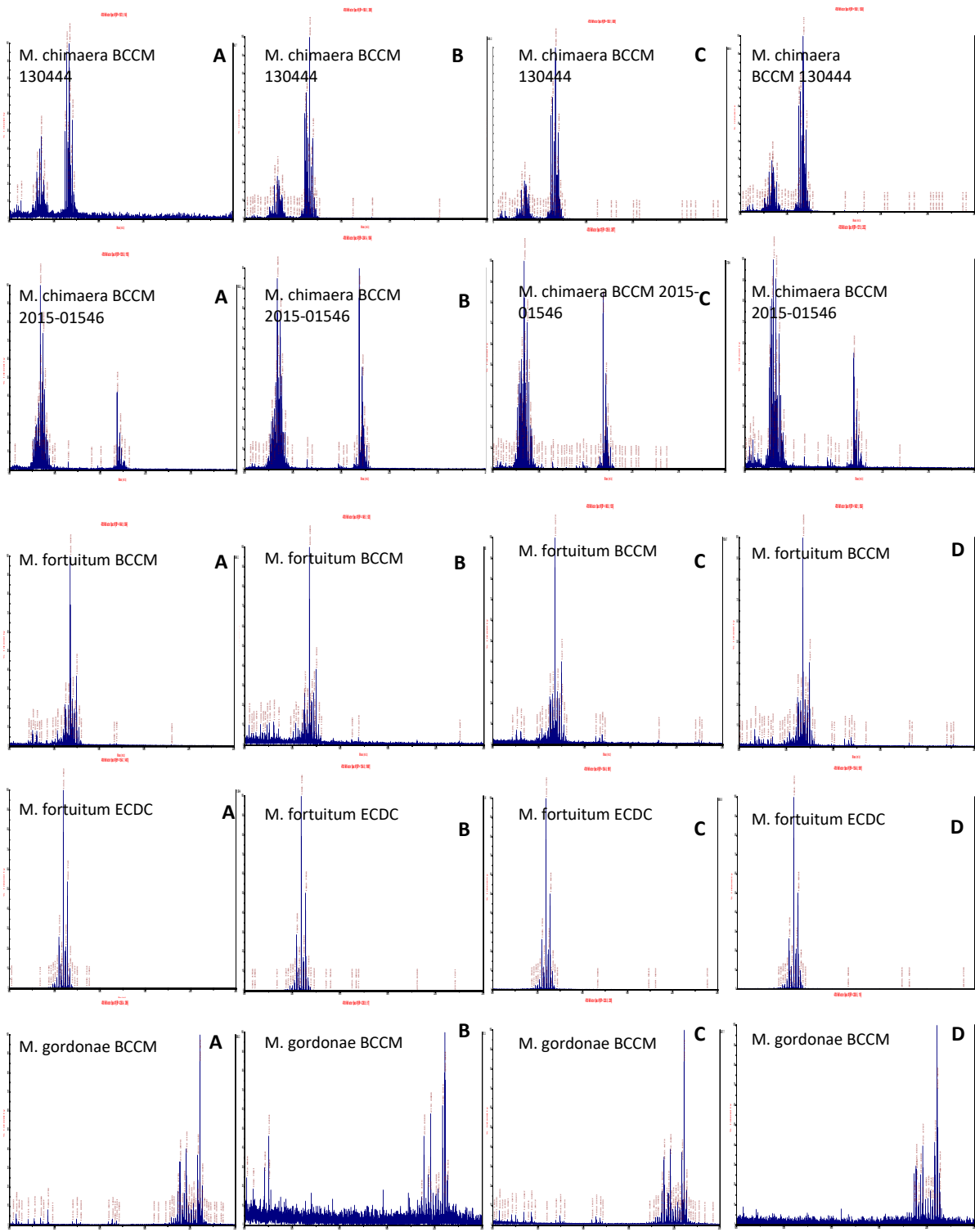
Logarithmic vs stationary phase of growth. There was a significantly better mass spectral signal for stationary rather than logarithmic phase of growth. Our samples were kept in the incubator till the relevant growth was reached.

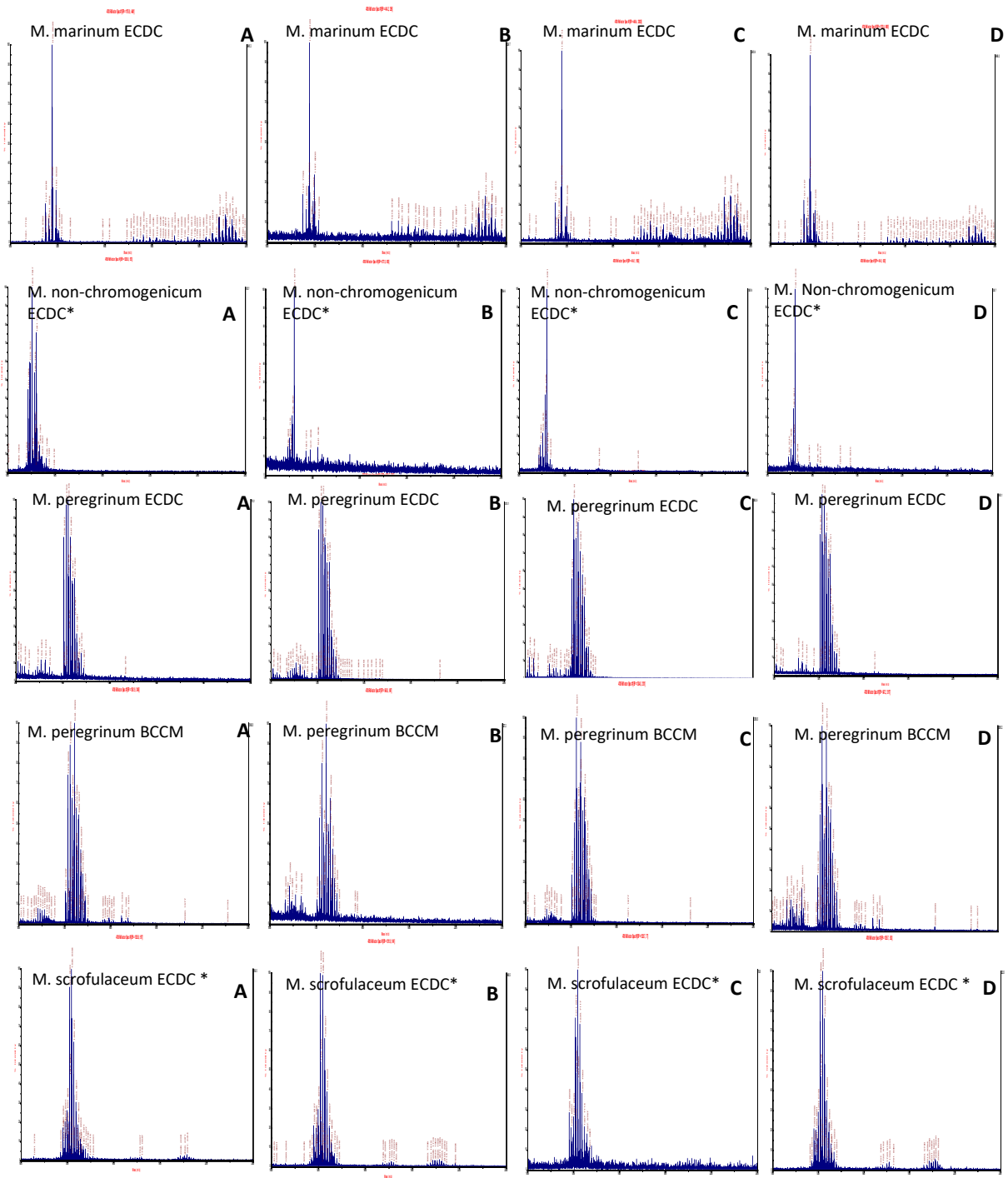
First, 10 ECDC reference strains were grown on Middlebrook 7H9 media with OADC and three copies were prepared from a single culture to check the reproducibility of the lipid signature. All isolates were tested on MALDI-ToF MS with matrixes solubilized in solvent A and B. The reproducibility was high with both solvents. The quality of the spectra was either equal or better with matrix diluted in solvent B (50% EtOH) than A (C/M 95:5).

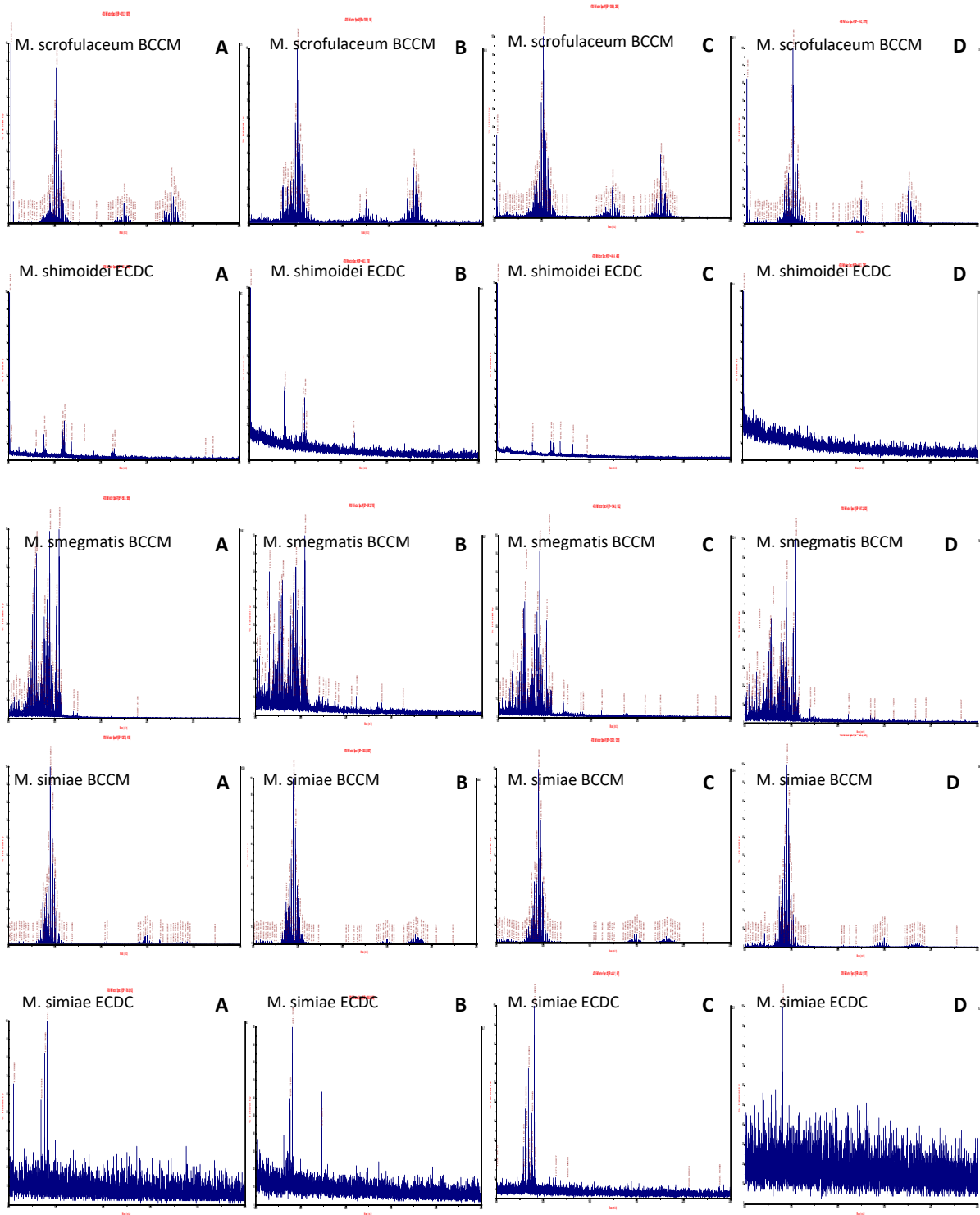
Two additional solvents were compared, solvent C (25% EtOH) and solvent D (50% MeOH). All results were comparable but the best quality was obtained with DHB matrix diluted in solvent B and C and analyzed on MALDI-ToF in positive ion mode. Figure 5.4. A poor mass spectral signature was generated by *M. bohemicum*, *M. non-chromogenicum* (except isolate growing on Kirchner media) and *M. simiae*.

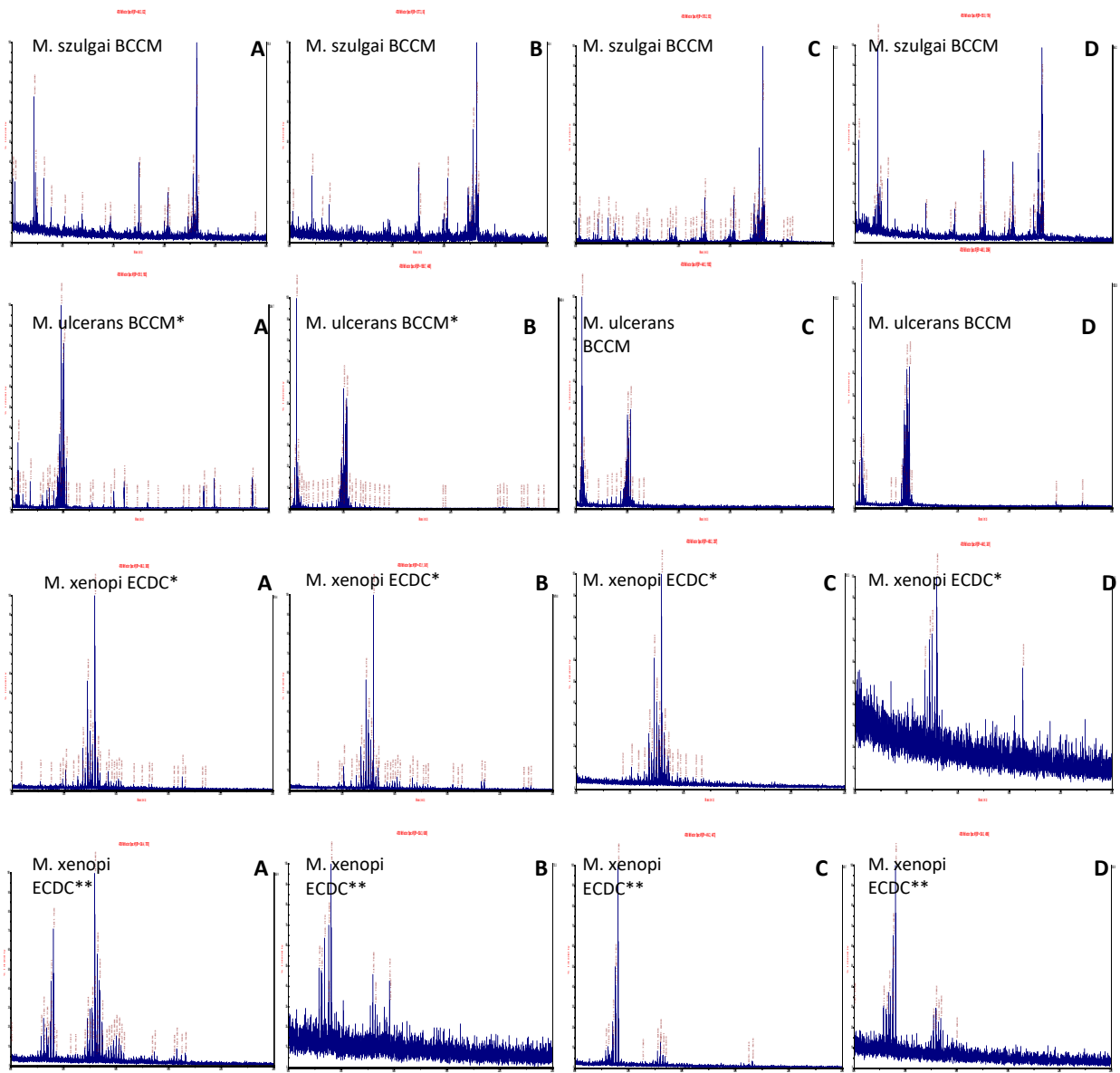
Figure 5.4 – 29 NTM reference strains. MALDI-TOF mass spectra comparison of DHB matrix (10mg/mL) solubilized in four different solvents A (CHCl₃:MeOH 95:5), B (50 % ethanol), C (25% ethanol), and D (50% methanol). * *M. xenopi* ECDC - 7H9 medium (OACD) logarithmic phase . ** *M. xenopi* ECDC – Kirchner medium stationary phase











***M. abscessus* complex.** The 32 clinical isolates were pipetted on the MALDI-ToF target slide (*M. abscessus*, 24; *M. bolletii*, 3; *M. massiliense*, 5). The analysis generated a strong signal with DHB matrix diluted in solvent A (Chloroform/Ethanol 95:5) (Figure 5.5), B (50% Ethanol) (Figure 5.6), and C (25% EtOH) (Figure 5.7).

Figure 5.5 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra (m/z 1000-2600) of *M. abscessus* (A), *M. massiliense* (B), *M. bolletii* (C). The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent A (C/M 95 :5).

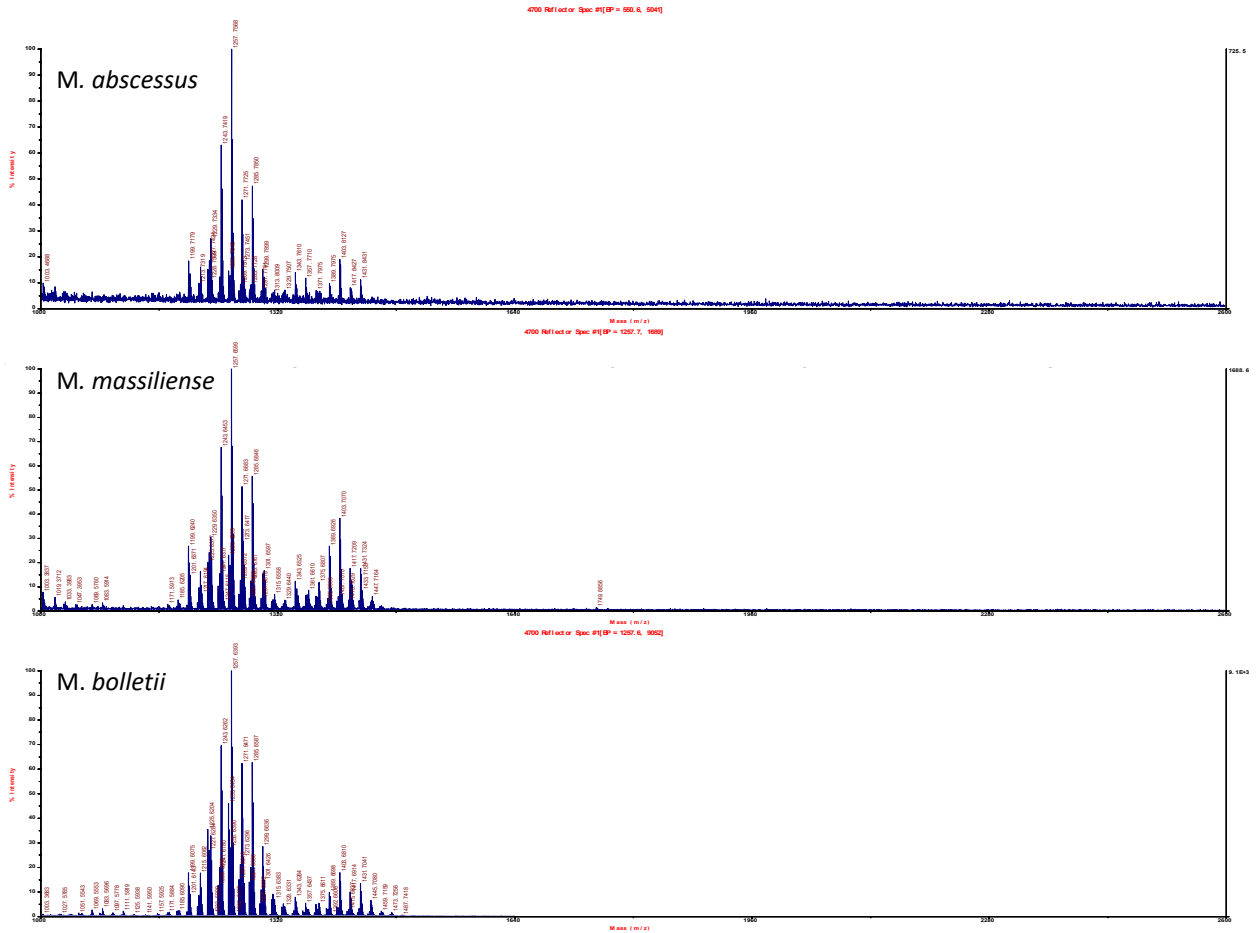


Figure 5.6 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra (m/z 1000-2600) of *M. abscessus* (A), *M. massiliense* (B), *M. bolletii* (C). The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent B (50% EtOH)

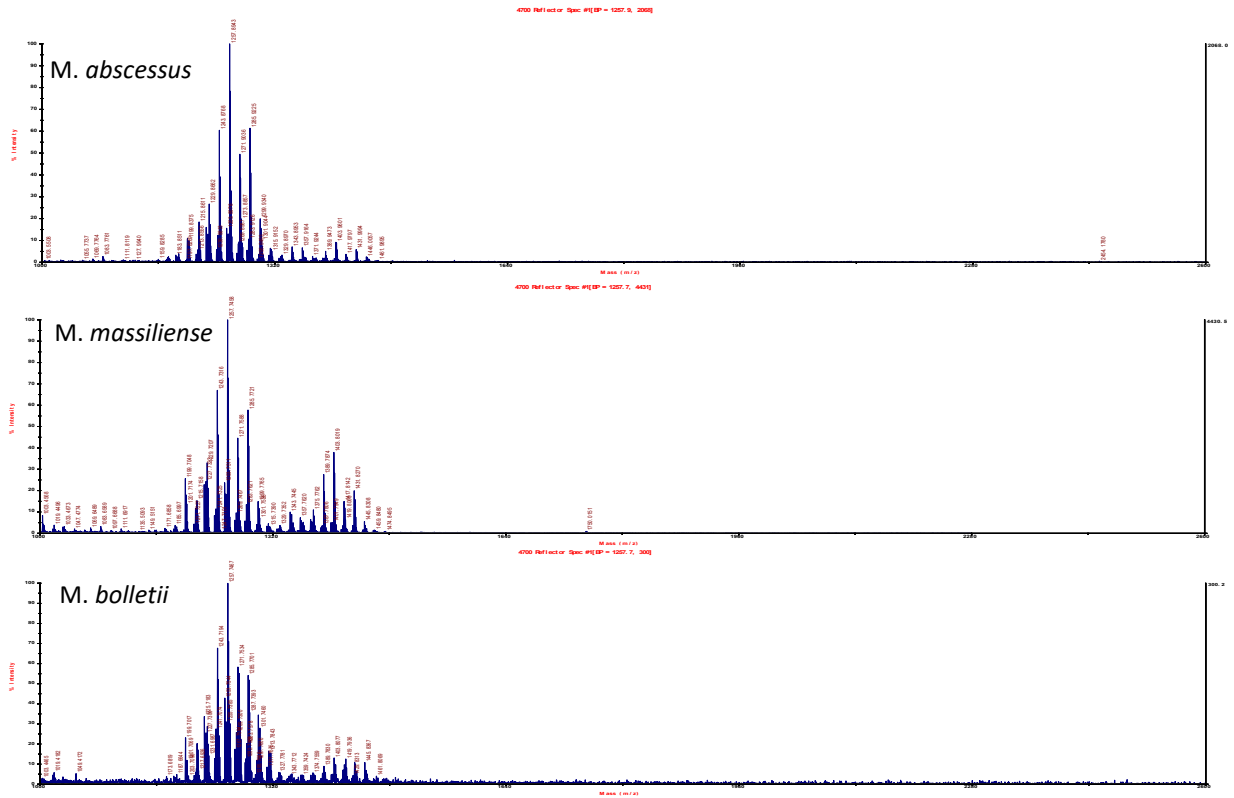
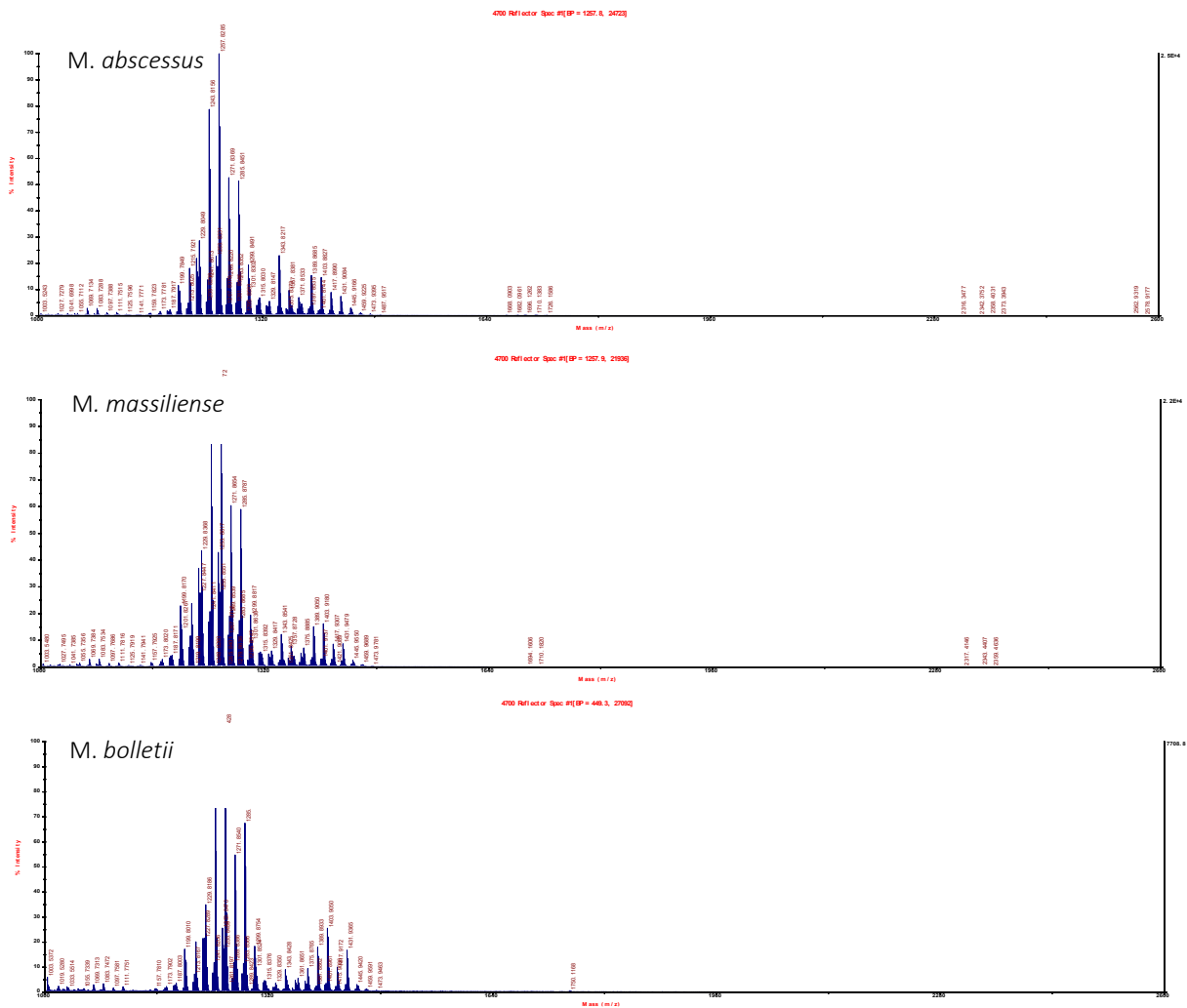


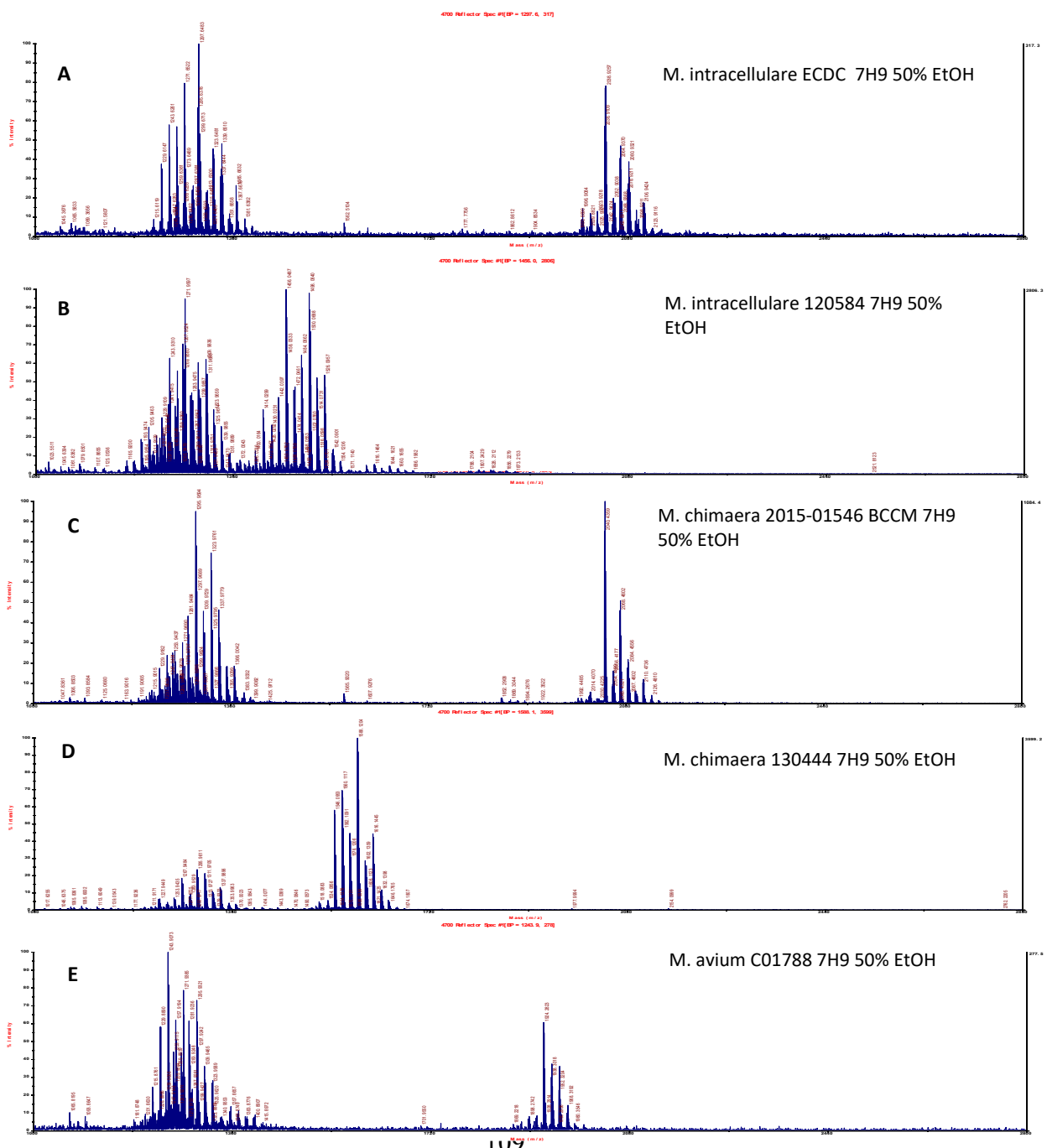
Figure 5.7 – Positive ion MALDI-ToF MS spectra (m/z 1000-2600) of *M. abscessus* (A), *M. massiliense* (B), *M. bolletii* (C). The matrix DHB was diluted at 10mg/mL in solvent C (25% EtOH).



M. avium complex comprises several species, three of which are the most clinically relevant, *M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, and *M. chimaera*. Commonly used diagnostic methods can easily distinguish between *M. avium* and *M. intracellulare*. However, *M. chimaera* is very difficult to differentiate from *M. intracellulare*. Visual analysis of the MALDI-ToF MS mass spectra of the MAC reference strains showed characteristic peaks for all of the subspecies (Figure 5.8). In addition, a set of peaks present in *M. intracellulare* from 1443 m/z to 1569 m/z with the most intense peaks at 1471 m/z, 1499 m/z and 1513 m/z were absent in both strains of *M. chimaera* isolates. The two *M. chimaera* isolates were visually different: the *M. chimaera* 20215-01546 had additional peaks at 2040-2068-2096 m/z and the *M. chimaera* 130444 at 1546-1560-1588-1602-1616 m/z. They could potentially be specific peaks allowing differentiation from *M. intracellulare*.

Figure 5.8 – MAC strains lipid mass spectra on MALDI-TOF MS A) *M. intracellulare* sensu stricto form ECDC reference strains collection. This strain was WGS to confirm the ID. B) *M. intracellulare* 120584 from BCCM (Antwerp) reference strains collection. This strain originally is from Bangladesh. The ID was only confirmed by 16s rRNA C) *M. chimaera* 2015-01546 reference strain from BCCM (Antwerp) collection and D) *M. chimaera* 130444 reference strain from BCCM (Antwerp) collection. Those strains are both African origin and were 16s rRNA sequenced (awaiting further id) E) *M. avium* C01788 reference strain from BCCM (Antwerp) serotype 16, the origin unknown.

All strains were culture on 7H9 medium with OADC supplement and tested on DHB matrix diluted in 50% EtOH.



Culture media. The mass spectral differences from mycobacteria grown on different media (Middlebrook 7H11, Middlebrook 7H9, and Kirchner) were very minor and the quality of peaks depended on species rather than the media. However, among the media used the best quality of biomass was generated by Middlebrook 7H11 agar. **Matrices.** 2,5-DiHydroxyBenzoic acid solubilized in solvents A, B, C or D. For all strains, matrix solvents B and C performed better than A and D.

5.3.3 Experiment 3: identification of sub-species within *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex

The study examined *M. tuberculosis* complex isolates' lipidomic profile by MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry. Ten isolates, 8 *M. tuberculosis* isolates and 2 *M. bovis* BCG, could not be recovered for growth and so, a total of 90 out of 100 isolates were tested. The mass spectra were acquired in the positive ion mode. A combination of molecular line probe assay identification (Hain, Nehren, Germany) and whole genome sequencing was used to identify the reference cultures at the SMRL.

The *M. tuberculosis* mass spectrum was dominated by the set of peaks at m/z 1376.3 to m/z 1502.4 assigned to sodium cationized glycerol monomycolates, [GroMM + Na]⁺ (Layre *et al.*, 2009). The latter lipids are present in other *M. tuberculosis* complex species. In the other *M. tuberculosis* complex strains (*M. africanum*, *M. bovis* BCG, *M. bovis*, *M. caprae*, *M. pinnipedii*), in addition to GroMM, a set of prominent peaks at m/z 1488.1, m/z 1530.1 and m/z 1572.1 was found and assigned to sodium cationized phenolic glycolipids [PGL + Na]⁺ in which the phenolphthiocerol dimycocerosate aglycone is glycosylated by the 2-O-Me- α -L-Rhap (Daffe *et al.*, 1988, Vercellone and Puzo, 1989).

A good mycobacterial mass spectral signal (Resolution > 200 and Signal-to-Noise > 5) in the positive ion mode was generated for the 90 isolates; 4 isolates could not be assigned to either the *M. tuberculosis* or to other members of the *M. tuberculosis* complex group due to a poor

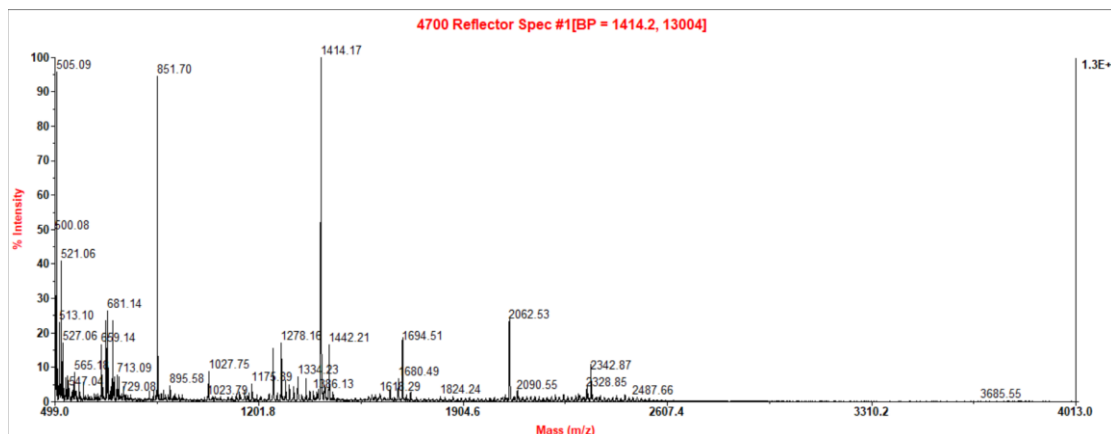
crystallisation on the MALDI-ToF MS target plate possibly due to contamination by non-ionic detergent arising from the culture medium. Out of 86 isolates that generated good spectra, 85 were correctly assigned, based on the positive mode signature mentioned above.

Excluding the 4 uninterpretable results, the sensitivity and specificity of the MALDI-ToF MS, were 100% (95% CI 94.72%-100%) and 94.44% (95% CI 72.71%-99.86%) respectively.

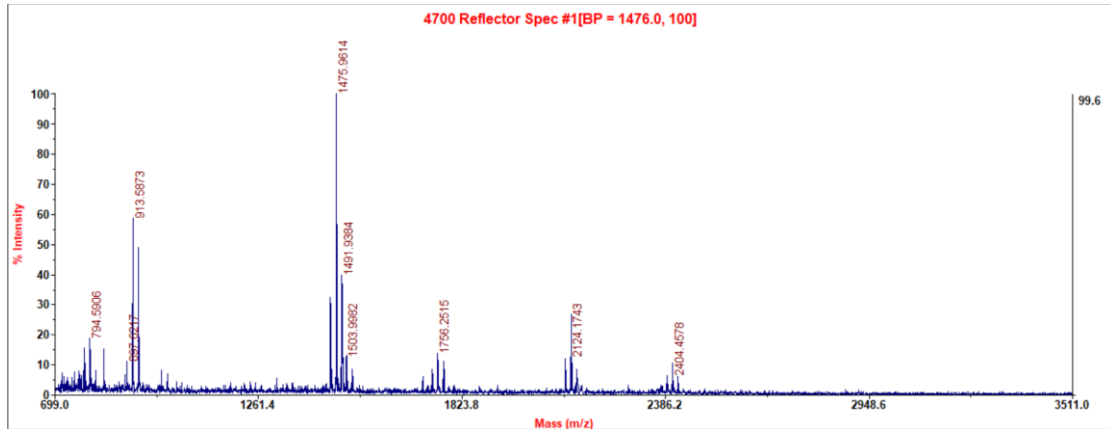
Spectra obtained in negative and positive ion mode for *M. tuberculosis* complex subspecies using the Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI TOF/TOF™ Analyzer can be found in Figure 5.9 A-D. Spectra obtained using the biotyper can be found in Figure 5.10.

Figure 5.9 – Spectra obtained in negative and positive ion mode using the Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI TOF/TOF™ Analyzer

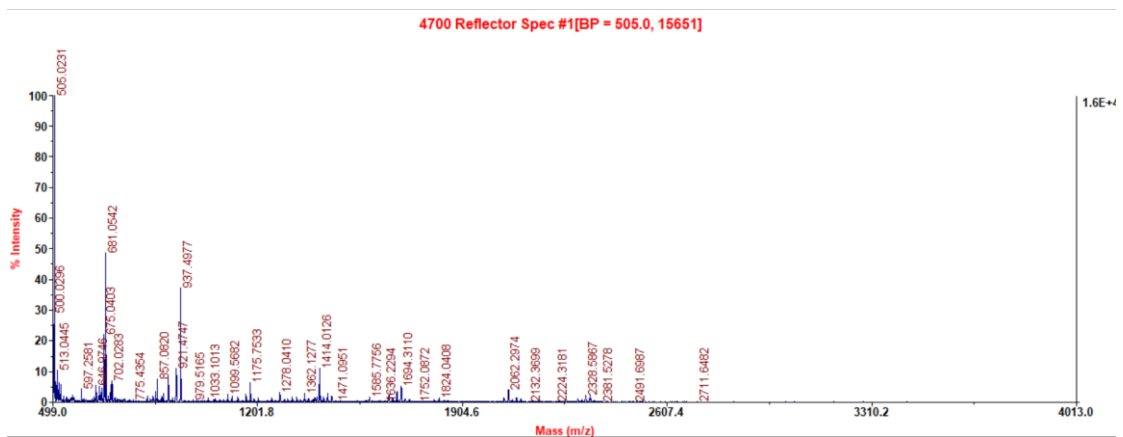
A – *M. tuberculosis* negative ion mode



B – *M. tuberculosis* positive ion mode



C – Other *M. tuberculosis* complex members negative ion mode



D – Other *M. tuberculosis* complex members positive ion mode

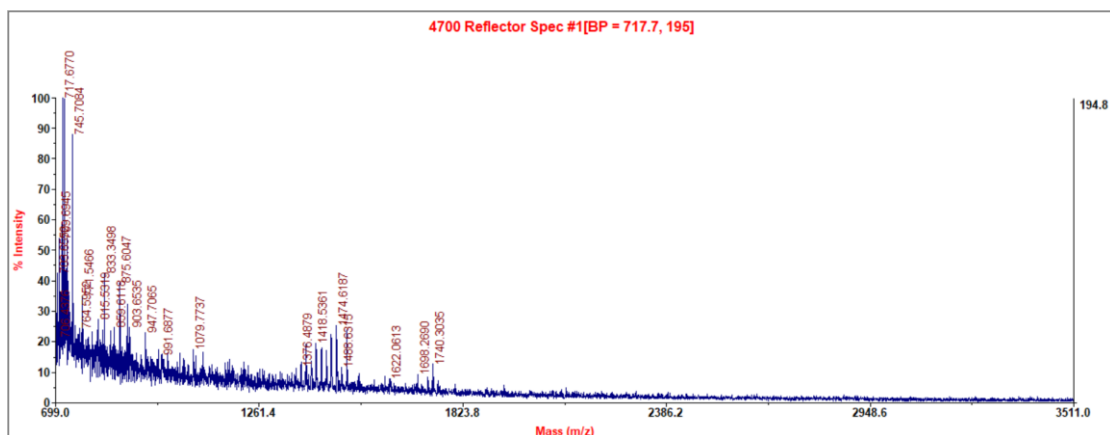
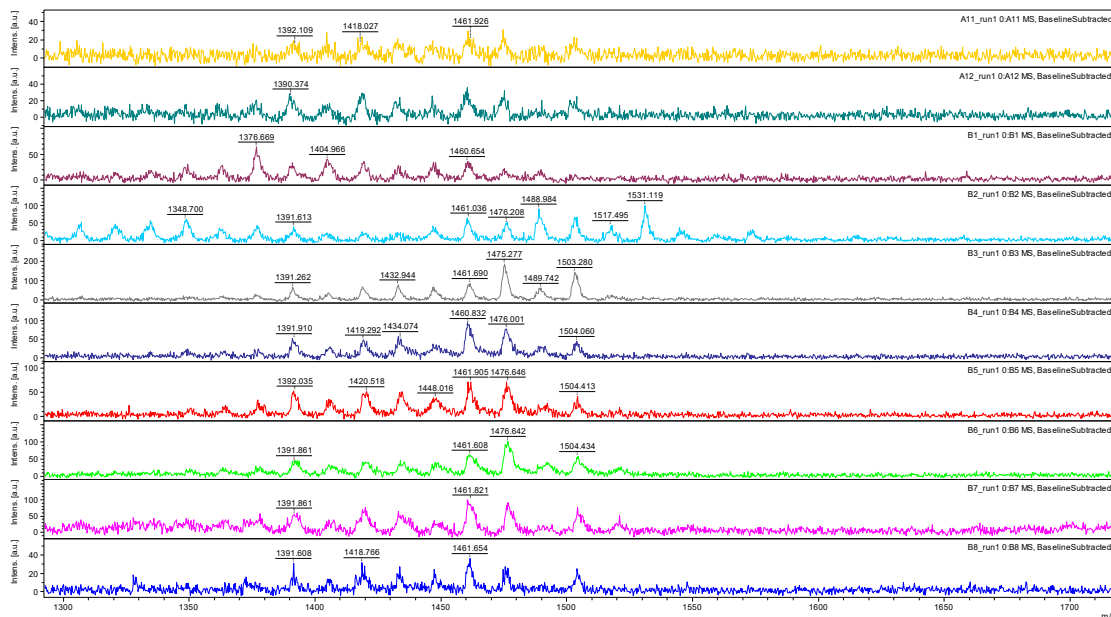


Figure 5.10 – Spectra obtained with the Bruker biotyper. All MTB Sensu Strictu except B2, that is a different member of MTBC



Compared to current MALDI-ToF proteomic approaches which requires several extraction steps and incubations for mycobacterial disruption to have access to intracellular proteins (Murugaiyan *et al.*, 2018a, Mediavilla-Gradolph *et al.*, 2015, Cao *et al.*, 2018, Shitikov *et al.*, 2012, Rodriguez-Sanchez *et al.*, 2016), the lipidomic approach, allows identification of surface exposed species-specific lipids, in a simpler two-steps process. This makes workflow in the clinical laboratory very straightforward.

Using the lipidomic approach, MALDI-ToF MS generated high-quality interpretable spectra for 86% of the cultures tested. Excellent results were obtained for differentiation between *M. tuberculosis* and NTM (235/273), with a sensitivity (96.7%; 204/211) very similar to the quickest proteomic-based approaches on MALDI-ToF MS, correct species/complex level identification was 91.7% with an additional 4.4% to genus level (Rotcheewaphan *et al.*, 2019), but with the advantage of a single processing step after heat inactivation. This method also generated a high-quality interpretable spectrum in 95% (86/90) of instances by MALDI-ToF MS for the subspeciation within members of the *M. tuberculosis* complex.

The samples were also heat-treated pre-analysis rendering the *M. tuberculosis* cultures safe for analysis.

Phosphatidylinositol mannosides (PIMs), sulfolipids (SL-I) and NTMs species specific lipids were easily recognized visually using this method, allowing for genus (Rahlwes *et al.*, 2019) and *M. tuberculosis* complex identification respectively. When the spectra were poor quality, non-genus level identification was still possible. Failure to produce a good quality signal might be due to poor sample quality. The overall sensitivity and specificity for isolates for which a spectrum was identifiable was 96.7% (204/211) and 91.7% (22/24), respectively. The sensitivity and specificity for isolates for which a spectrum was identifiable in the *M. tuberculosis* complex subspecies experiment was 98.5% (68/69) and 100% (17/17), respectively. These are higher than those found when using a protein based approach (Cao *et al.*, 2018, Huang *et al.*, 2018, Alcaide *et al.*, 2018b, Quinlan *et al.*, 2015a, Rodriguez-Temporal *et al.*, 2018), suggesting that the lipid based approach is a very promising tool for the identification of mycobacteria the routine application of the MALDI-ToF MS, especially when using the Bruker Sirius which is the next generation of clinical microbiology systems operating both in positive and negative ion modes (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021).

However, even though the method was sufficient to discriminate *M. tuberculosis* from *M. canettii* (data not shown) and *M. bovis* BCG, *M. bovis* and *M. africanum* to some extent, it could not achieve discrimination of *M. bovis* BCG and *M. bovis*. This is perhaps not surprising as the vaccine strain is derived from *M. bovis*.

Overall the good discrimination between *M. tuberculosis* and *M. bovis* is probably explained by the evolution of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex i.e. the genetic deletions or rearrangement of genomic regions encoding enzymes involved in the synthesis of surface exposed lipids and glycolipids (Ernst *et al.*, 2007, Supply and Brosch, 2017, Orgeur and Brosch, 2018, Brites and Gagneux, 2017, Bottai *et al.*, 2014, Malaga *et al.*, 2008). Studies have shown that for example, the monoglycosylated PGL formed by *M. bovis* differs from the

triglycosylated PGL synthesized by *M. tuberculosis* (PGL-tb) due to two genetic defects associated with a frameshift mutation within the gene Rv2958c, encoding a glycosyltransferase involved in the transfer of the second rhamnosyl residue of the PGL-tb, and a deletion of a region that encompasses two genes *rv1511* and *rv1512*. These two genes, encode a GDP-D-mannose 4,6-dehydratase and a GDP-4-keto-6-deoxy-D-mannose-3,5-epimerase/reductase, required for the formation of activated L-fucose (Malaga *et al.*, 2008, Perez *et al.*, 2004). Interestingly, such frameshifts have been reported in some *M. africanum* strains (RD7-, RD8-, and RD10-), *M. microti* and *M. pinnipedii* leading to PGLs that are all monoglycosylated mycoside B-like substances (Malaga *et al.*, 2008). Based on the literature (Malaga *et al.*, 2008), regarding the discrepant strain annotated *M. tuberculosis* instead of *M. africanum* (ID 17582E), we can hypothesise that the discrepant *M. africanum* strain does not harbour the frameshift mutation in the *rv2958c* ortholog, which in turn does not lead to mycoside B-like PGL and therefore harbours a similar MS profile as *M. tuberculosis*. In addition, this study does not present results obtained for clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium caprae*, *Mycobacterium microti*, *Mycobacterium orygis* and *Mycobacterium pinnipedii* which are extremely rare in humans. Taken together, the lipid profiles generated fit with the known genetic evolution of the *M. tuberculosis* complex which can be classified into 3 groups: Group I: *M. canettii*, Group II: *M. tuberculosis* and Group III: *M. africanum*, *M. bovis*, *M. microti*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. caprae* and *M. bovis* BCG.

In addition to its potential for medical use the methodology is likely to be of value to the veterinary sector, i.e., proof of animal tuberculosis is critical especially if it can be correctly distinguished from vaccine strains (Bacanelli *et al.*, 2019, Filia *et al.*, 2016, Bernitz *et al.*, 2021).

For NTMs, similar issues were found in closely related species. *M. chimaera* and *M. intracellulare* have been very difficult to differentiate in the past by several methodologies, including MALDI-ToF MS based on protein profiles (Lecorche *et al.*, 2018, Pranada *et al.*, 2017). So much so, that it is possible that many of the isolates previously identified as *M.*

intracellulare were in fact *M. chimaera* (unpublished data – personal communication based on observation at NMRL). Here, the method was able to identify *M. chimaera* specific peaks.

The inconsistencies in *M. avium* subspecies profiles might be associated to geographical location of origin or horizontal transfer of genes involved in evolution of subspecies creating diverse lipid structures (Ravva *et al.*, 2017, Krzywinska *et al.*, 2004, Uchiya *et al.*, 2017).

M. kansasii had also presented challenges in the past, possibly due to the fact that there are now known to be at least 7 genotypes circulating and not all of them are robustly represented in available databases. Human disease, however, is mainly caused by genotypes I and II (Samli and Ilki, 2016, Girard *et al.*, 2016, Murugaiyan *et al.*, 2018b). The method presented here had less problems with reliable identification of *M. kansasii* and *M. avium* complex. Nevertheless, the lipidomics approach could not separate *M. abscessus* complex subspecies, *abscessus*, *bolletii*, and *massiliense*. This is probably due to the high degree of genetic similarity conferring very limited or no lipidic differences (Yoshida *et al.*, 2018).

M. bohemicum, *M. non-chromogenicum* (except the isolate growing on Kirchner media) and *M. simiae* did not grow.

A disadvantage of MALDI-ToF MS that has been highlighted before and was also encountered in NTMs here is that bacteria incubated for longer periods generate better spectra (Buckwalter *et al.*, 2016, Quinlan *et al.*, 2015b). In this study, the best spectra were obtained in stationary growth phase, which means prolonged incubation times, particularly for slow growing mycobacteria. This can be partially overcome by culturing in liquid medium. In this study, all media performed comparably well. Of the two broths used in this study, 7H9 was of particular interest as it is available as part of the commercially and globally available MGIT system (Mycobacterium Growth Indicator Tube, Becton-Dickinson Microbiology Systems, Cockeysville, MD), used in diagnostics laboratories for culture and drug susceptibility testing of mycobacterial species. BacT/Alert® (BioMérieux, Durham, NC), another automated platform for bacterial detection, also uses 7H9 for its system (Quinlan *et al.*, 2015b).

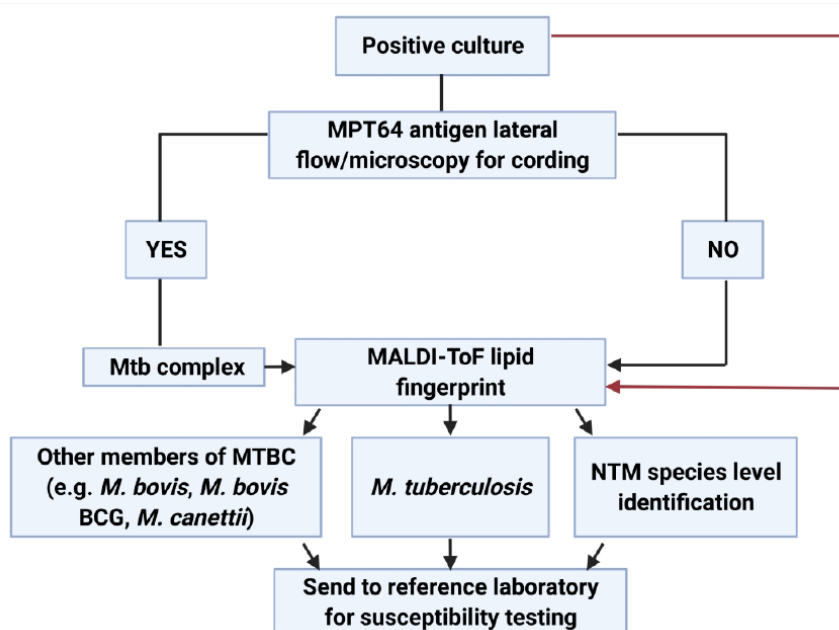
Newer systems such as the Bruker Sirius will become the next generation of clinical microbiology systems operating in positive and negative ion mode. Currently, most clinical laboratories have systems which operate in positive ion mode only. Where this is the case, a combination of inexpensive rapid antigen testing (MPT64) combined with lipidomic MALDI-ToF MS analysis would provide definitive tuberculosis identification (*M. tuberculosis* or other members of the *M. tuberculosis* complex and likely NTM species) rapidly and cheaply in all clinical laboratories and provide species level identification for some NTMs which can have immediate management implications in certain populations, i.e. cystic fibrosis, bronchiectasis, cardiothoracic surgery, immunosuppressed individuals (Furukawa and Flume, 2018, McShane *et al.*, 2013, Johnson and Odell, 2014, Campins Marti *et al.*, 2019, Henkle and Winthrop, 2015).

The lipidomics approach, using the identification of surface exposed species-specific lipids, can discriminate between NTM and some subspecies within the *M. tuberculosis* complex, unlike the current proteomic-based approaches (Murugaiyan *et al.*, 2018a, Mediavilla-Gradolph *et al.*, 2015, Cao *et al.*, 2018, Shitikov *et al.*, 2012, Rodriguez-Sanchez *et al.*, 2016) using a straightforward two-step preparation process.

The MALDI-ToF system is widely available and has a low consumable cost (El-Bouri *et al.*, 2012, Ge *et al.*, 2017, Samli and Ilki, 2016).

A flowchart exploring how this method could be implemented in the laboratory can be found in Figure 5.11.

Figure 5.11 – Proposed flowchart for the implementation of MALDI-ToF MS lipidomic based approach in the routine clinical microbiology laboratory. With modern clinical MALDI-ToF MS systems delivering positive ion mode (e.g., Bruker Biotyper Sirius), an inexpensive, rapid, direct pathway from mycobacterial culture to identification of MTBC sub-species is possible (red arrow). An optional second step that consists of rapid tuberculosis antigen test can still be implemented acting as additional confirmation of *M. tuberculosis* complex. Such workflow is based on the presence and absence of characteristic peaks obtained from the lipid fingerprint by routine MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry in the positive ion mode.



Part of the results presented in this chapter has been published (Gonzalo *et al.*, 2021). A copy of the manuscript can be found in Publications section.

Chapter 6: Urine for the diagnosis of extra-renal tuberculosis using PCR and lipidomics

6.1 Introduction

A fast, reliable, and inexpensive method for the diagnosis of tuberculosis particularly for those patients with extra-pulmonary tuberculosis, children, or populations likely to have paucibacillary infections is desperately needed. If this can be done using equipment already widely available, or as a simple point-of care test it would mean a great step forward in tuberculosis diagnostics.

The aim of the work presented in this chapter was to try to establish a methodology to diagnose pulmonary tuberculosis using urine sample and MALDI-ToF MS, technology already available in many microbiology laboratories worldwide.

The use of PCR for the detection of *M. tuberculosis* trans-renal DNA was also explored.

6.2 Methods

6.2.1 Detection of lipids in urine by MALDI-ToF MS

6.2.1.1 Pilot experiment

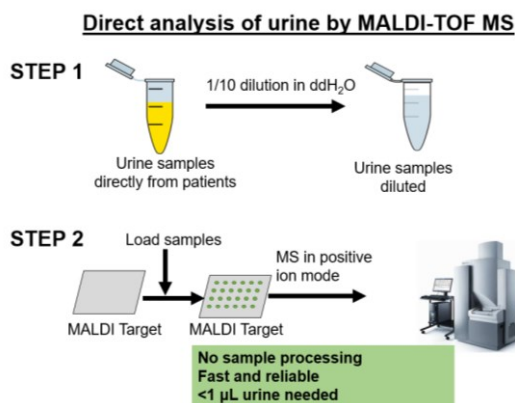
Urine belonging to 97 known tuberculosis patients and 87 healthy controls were included. Samples were processed neat and in 1:10 dilution.

0.4 μL of the sample was placed on the MALDI-ToF MS plate and mixed with 0.8 μL of 10mg DHB matrix diluted in CHCl_3 :MeOH 98:2.

An Applied Biosystems 4800 MALDI-ToF/TOF™ Analyzer (Applied Biosystems/MDS SCIEX MDS Sciex, Concord, Ontario, Canada) was used. Samples were analyzed in the positive and negative ion modes operating at 20kV and were set to acquire mass spectral peaks with

mass/charge ratio (m/z) from 400 to 4000 mass. Mass spectrometry data were analyzed using Data Explorer® Software version 4.9 from Applied Biosystems. A schematic summary of the process can be found in Figure 6.1

Figure 6.1 – Direct analysis of urine by MALDI-ToF MS



6.2.1.2 Experiment 2 – Detection of lipid from spiked urine

In order to improve sensitivity, 6 different solvents were used for lipid extraction from urine detailed in Table 6.1 (Tiphthara and Thongboonkerd, 2016), with each different solvent targeting lipids with different polarity in a limited sub-set of the samples mentioned above. Solvents increasing detection of amphipathic lipids were selected (hexane/isopropanol 3 :2 v/v, chloroform and chloroform/methanol 2 :1 v/v).

Table 6.1 – Solvents used for lipid extraction from urine

Protocol	Description	Solvents used
I	C:M 1:1	Chlorophorm/Methanol 1:1 v/v
II	C:M 2:1	Chlorophorm/Methanol 2:1 v/v
III	Hex:IPA 3:1	Hexane/Isopropanolol 3:1 v/v
IV	CHCl ₃	Chloroform
V	Ether	Diethyl ether
VI	Hexane	Hexane

Urine from a healthy control was spiked with purified mycobacterial lipids (*Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Strain H37Rv total lipids, bei Resources, American Type Culture Collection, USA)

at different concentrations (6mg/mL, 2µg/mL and 0.5ng/mL). Lyophilised lipids were resuspended in 0.6 mL of chloroform and 2.4 mL of urine from a healthy individual was added. Serial dilutions were obtained by adding 0.6 mL of the previous concentration to 2.4 mL of urine (1/5 dilutions).

Samples were then centrifuged at 1,000g and room temperature (RT; set at 25°C) for 5min, the clear supernatant was collected and processed for lipid extraction using the 3 selected lipid extraction protocols and 2 mL of spiked sample for 6 mL of solvent.

6.2.2 Detection of trans-renal DNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis

6.2.2.1 Experiment 1 – Tuberculosis DNA detection from gDNA spiked urine samples

87 urine samples were be collected from healthy volunteers (recruitment poster available on Appendix III) and treated with 25 mM EDTA. Samples were divided in 5 mL and 30 mL aliquots and spiked with different concentrations of *M. tuberculosis* genomic DNA (gDNA) (10,000-1 pg/µL) to determine the detection limit.

gDNA was prepared as follows. *M. tuberculosis* clinical isolates were cultured from frozen aliquots on Middlebrook 7H11 agar plate supplemented with the 10% OADC (**Oleic Albumin Dextrose Catalase**) and incubated for 4-6 weeks at 37 °C. Colonies were harvested and aliquoted with 300 µL of TE buffer (10 mM Tris at pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA) and inactivated by heating at 95 °C for 30 minutes in containment level 3 (CL3) laboratory. The inactivated cultures were taken into the containment level 2 (BSL2) laboratory for further processing. After lysis by vortexing for 3 minutes with 0.1mm glass beads, gDNA) was purified using a DNeasy Blood and Tissue kit (Qiagen, Manchester, UK) and quantified using NanoDrop One/One Microvolume UV-Vis Spectrophotometer (Thermo Scientific, UK). Table 6.2 shows the final concentration of DNA in spiked samples.

Table 6.2 – Concentrations of gDNA for spiking

	Sample	Spiked H37Rv gDNA	Volume	Extraction method	Final concentration
A1	urine	1 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	10 pg/μL
A2	urine	1 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	10 pg/μL
B1	urine	0.1 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	1 pg/μL
B2	urine	0.1 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	1 pg/μL
C1	urine	0.01 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	0.1 pg/μL
C2	urine	0.01 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	0.1 pg/μL
D1	urine	0.001 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	0.01 pg/μL
D2	urine	0.001 pg/μL	200 μL	chloroform	0.01 pg/μL

DNA concentration in spiked urine was done using 2-butanol method, as follows. Equal volume of sec-butanol was added to the spiked urine sample and mixed well by vortexing, then centrifuged for 5 minutes at $1200 \times g$ (2500 rpm), at room temperature. The upper phase containing sec-butanol was discarded. The process was repeated. After that, the lower, aqueous phase was extracted with 25:24:1 phenol/chloroform/isoamyl alcohol and ethanol precipitate. Residual butanol was removed by mixing diethyl ether with an equal volume of water or TE buffer (pH 8) in a polypropylene tube, vortexed vigorously for 10 seconds and let the phases to separate. The top (ether) phase was collected.

Phenol/Chloroform/Isoamyl Alcohol and commercially available kits (Urine DNA Isolation Maxi Kit (Slurry Format), Norgen Biotek, Canada; cfPure® Cell Free Nucleic Acid Extraction kit, BioChain, Newark, USA) were be used to extract the gDNA. *M. tuberculosis* related signal was detected using PCR.

Real time PCR was performed using iCycler iQ™ Multi-Colour Real Time PCR Detection System (Bio-Rad, California, USA). Each PCR assay is prepared in a 10 μl final volume containing 2x SensiMix II Probe (Bioline Reagents Ltd, London, UK). The primers and probes sequence were the same as used by Barletta and colleagues (Table 6.3) (Barletta *et al.*, 2014). The thermal profile used incorporated: activation of polymerase for 10 minutes at 95 °C,

followed by 45 amplification cycles of 10 seconds at 95 for denaturation, 60 °C for 60 seconds for annealing and extension and 4 °C for hold. The standard curve was prepared using the pure gDNA of H37Rv in concentration 10,000 to 0.001 pq/μL.

Table 6.3 – Primers and Probes used in Real-Time PCR reaction (Barletta *et al.*, 2014)

Name	Sequence 5' → 3'	Final Concentration (nM)	Nucleotide Location	Sense	Band size on agarose gel (bp)
IS6110- probe	TCTCAGTACACATCGATCCGGT	100	1014	+	~120
IS6110- forward	AGACGTTATCCACCATAC	400	986	+	
IS6110- reverse	AGTGCATTGTCATAGGAG	400	1108	-	
ERV3- probe	CGAACCTGCACCATCAAGTCA	100	972	+	-
ERV3- forward	CCCAAGATAATTTTCACTAA	400	938	+	
ERV3- reverse	GAGCAATACAGAATTTTCCA	400	1042	-	

A PCR reaction was considered positive if IS6110 or IS6110 and human endogenous retrovirus group 3 gene (*ERV3*) signals was observed. Reactions only amplifying *ERV3* were considered negative. The product generated during each cycle was directly proportional to the amount of template that was initially present at the start of the PCR. A signal was produced once a fluorescent signal was detected above the threshold cycle (Ct). The real-time PCR products were also analyzed by 1.5% (wt/vol) agarose gel electrophoresis and were visualized using Benchtop UV Transilluminator (BioDoc-iT™ Imaging System). A positive band for IS6110 at ~120 bp was observed against 1 kB plus DNA ladder (Invitrogen).

6.2.2.2 Experiment 2 – Tuberculosis DNA detection from patient's urine samples

Urine samples from healthy controls and microbiologically confirmed tuberculosis patients were prospectively collected. Healthy controls were collected in the UK, Russia, and

Lithuania. Known tuberculosis patient's samples were collected in Lithuania and Russia and blindly tested at source and in the UK.

Butanol concentration was not performed in these samples as it showed to concentrate contaminants and inhibitors in experiment 1.

DNA extraction was done using the phenol-chloroform method in 400 μ L of sample in London and 25 mL of sample in Russia and Lithuania. This discrepancy in volume was associated to local health and safety regulations that would not allow the use of organic solvents in large amounts. For Norgen Urine DNA Maxi, 50 mL of sample were used, as per manufacturer's instructions. BioChain CF DNA extraction kit was validated for 500 μ L of sample.

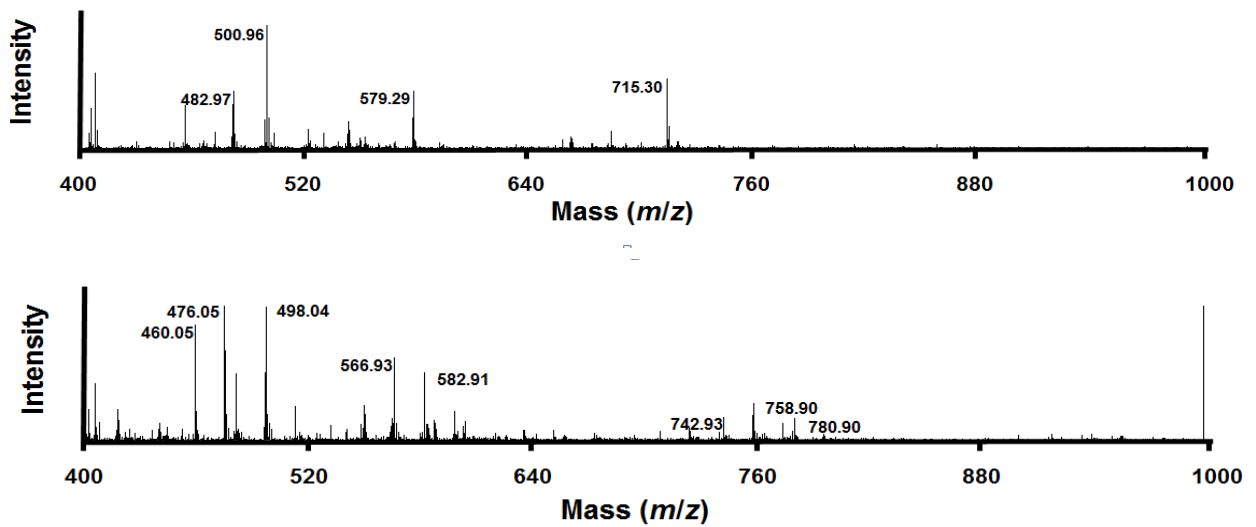
Once extracted, the DNA was amplified using real-time PCR. The selected primer was a 120 base pairs region of IS6110, as described above for experiment 1.(Barletta *et al.*, 2014, Bharj, 2017)

6.3 Results and discussion

6.3.1 Pilot study

Good spectra were obtained from all samples. In Figure 6.2, examples of spectra from healthy volunteers and known tuberculosis patients are shown.

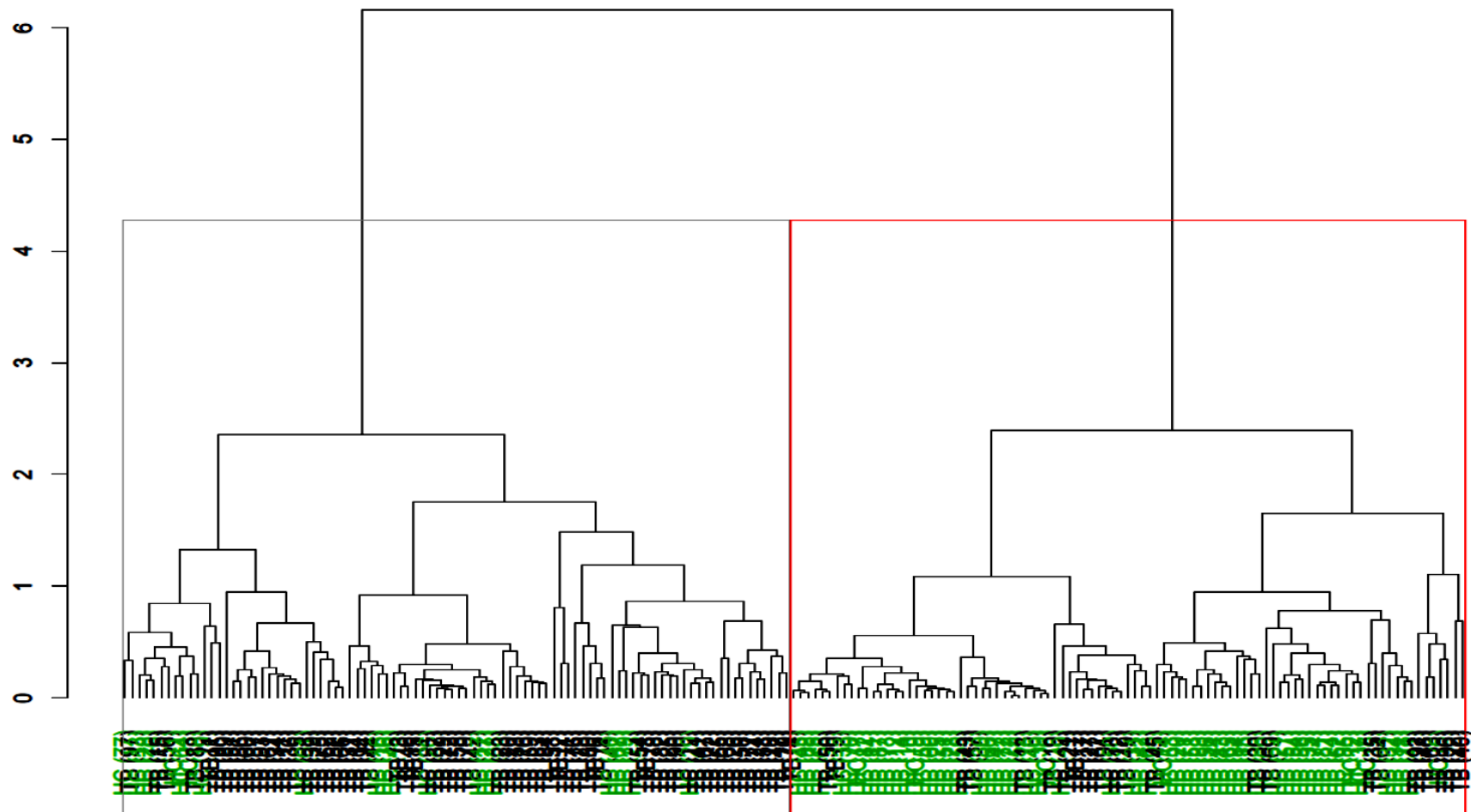
Figure 6.2 – Spectra obtain from healthy volunteers (top spectrum) and tuberculosis patients (bottom spectrum)



Results were forwarded to the mathematics department for blinded analysis to distinguish tuberculosis patients from healthy controls. Cluster analysis is represented in Figure 6.3.

The algorithm correctly identified 71/97 known tuberculosis patients and 66/87 healthy controls, with a sensitivity of 73% and a specificity of 76%, positive predictive value of 77% and negative predictive value of 71%.

Figure 6.3 – Clusters obtained by algorithm - tuberculosis patients (Black) and healthy controls (Green)

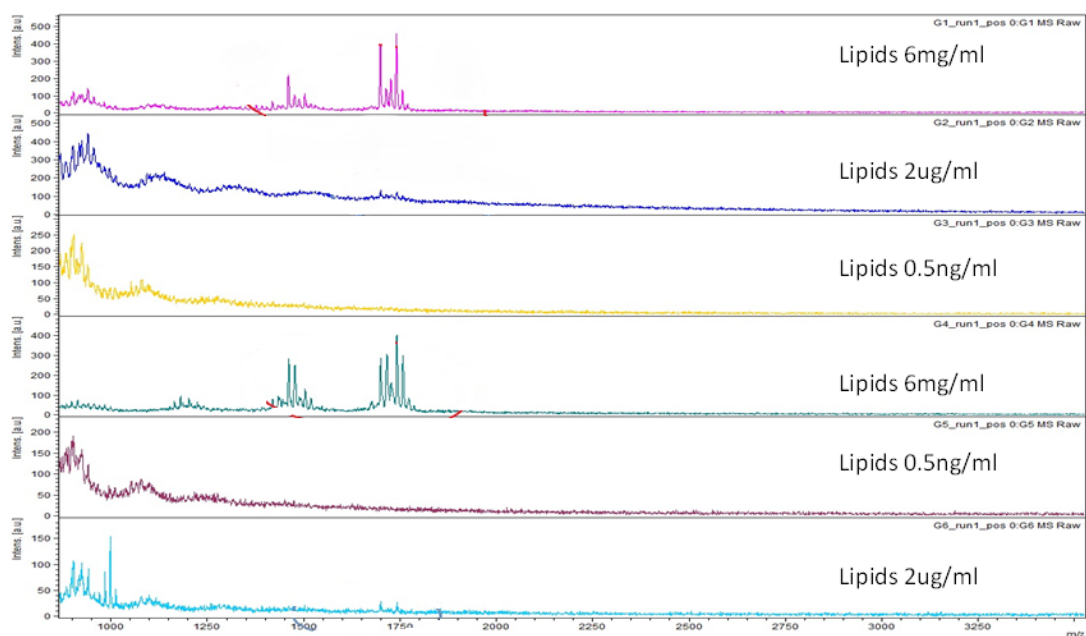


6.3.2 Lipid-Spiked urine

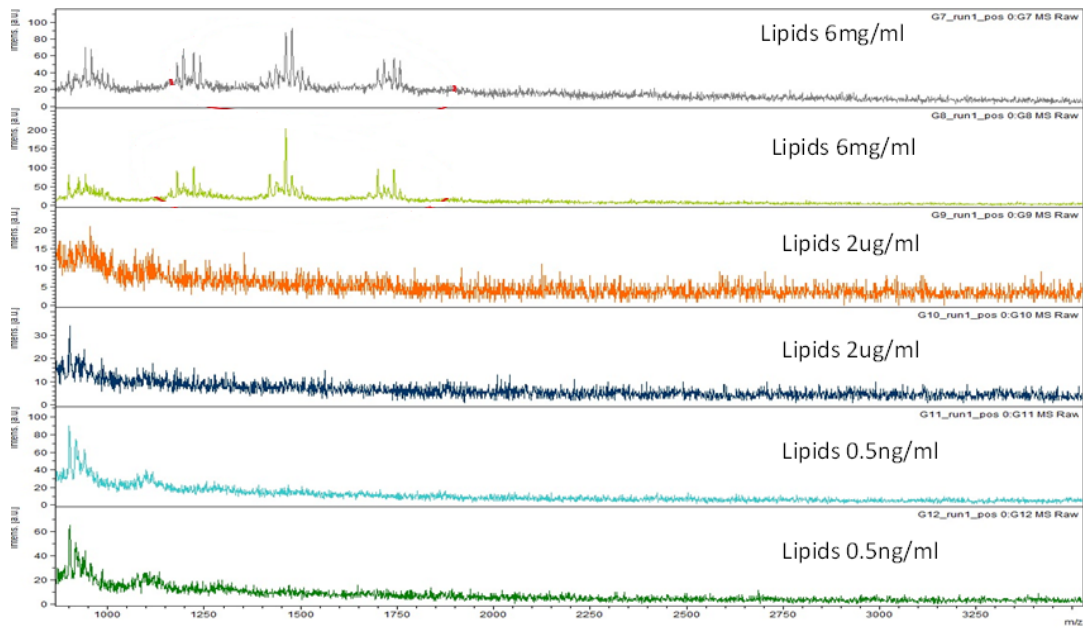
Urine was spiked with different concentrations of purified *M. tuberculosis* lipids and extracted using three different solvents targeting amphipathic compounds. All the 3 methods, chloroform/methanol 2:1 v/v, hexane/isopropanol 3:2 v/v and chloroform, could detect the highest concentration of lipids (6mg/mL). Only hexane could detect lipids at a low concentration of 2 µg/mL. Lipid's concentration of 0.5 ng/mL was not detectable by any extraction method. Figure 6.4 A-C.

Figure 6.4 – MALDI-ToF MS from spiked urine sample using 3 different solvents for extraction

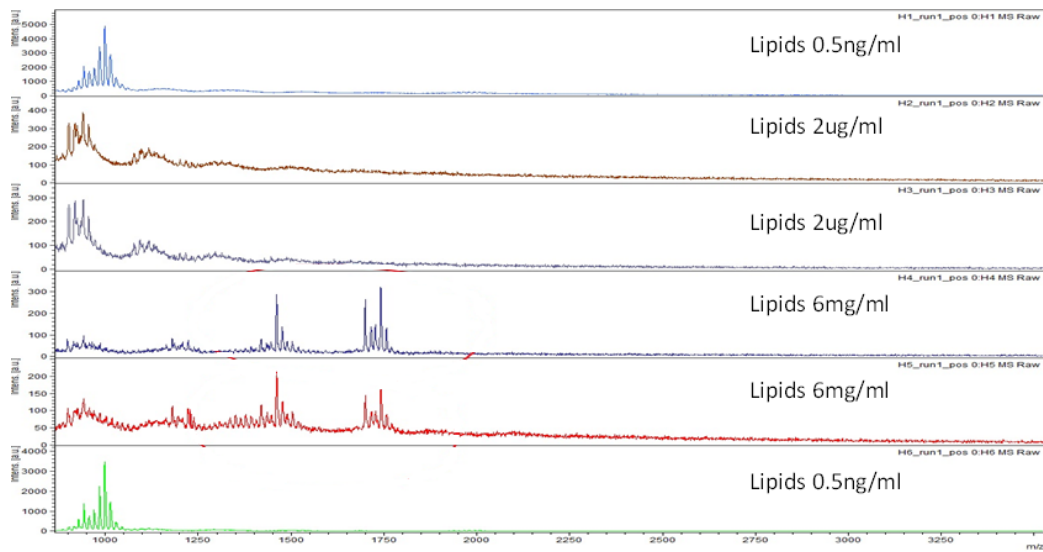
A – Total tuberculosis lipids extraction using Hexane/isopropanol



B – Total tuberculosis lipids extraction using chloroform



C – Total tuberculosis lipids extraction using chloroform/methanol



6.3.3 gDNA-spiked urine

The *IS6110* fragments were detected in all spiked urine samples and qPCR could detect as little as 0.001pg/ μ l of gDNA with 27-30 cycles (equivalent to 100 bacilli according to (Barletta *et al.*, 2014) qPCR results can be found in Figure 6.5. Agarose gel for the same sample set can be found in Figure 6.6.

Figures 6.5 – qPCR for spiked urines in duplicates

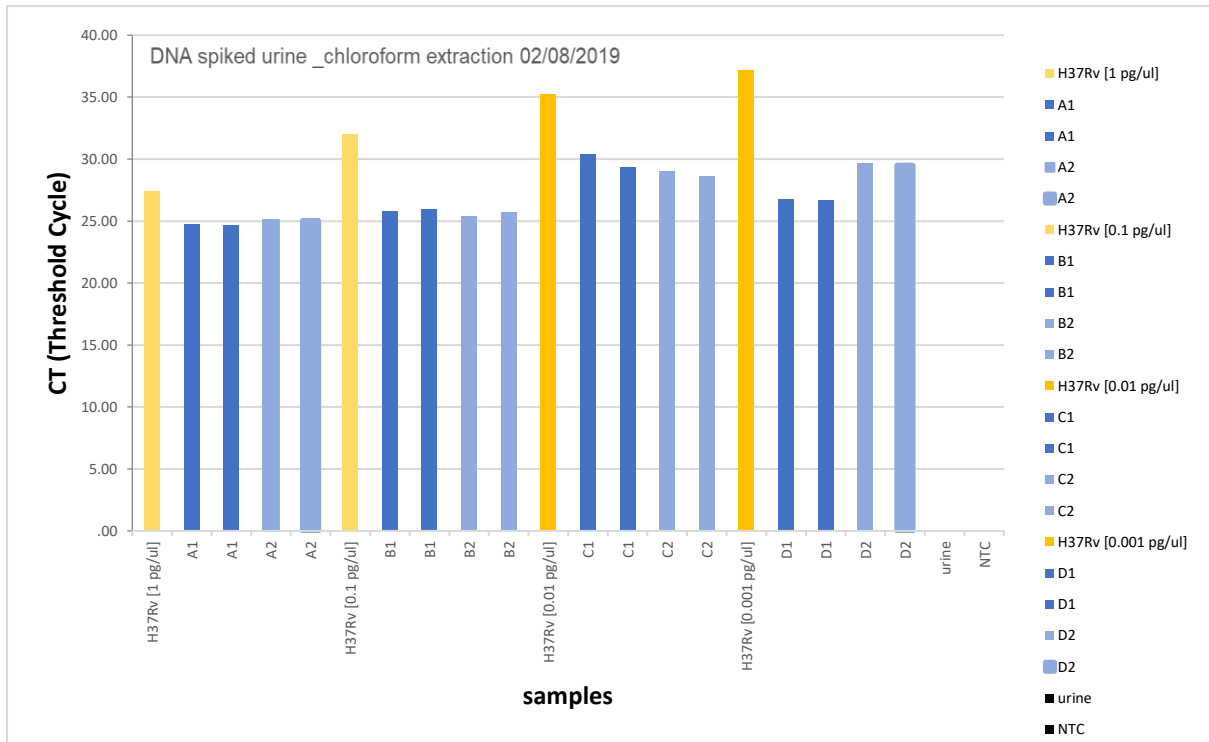
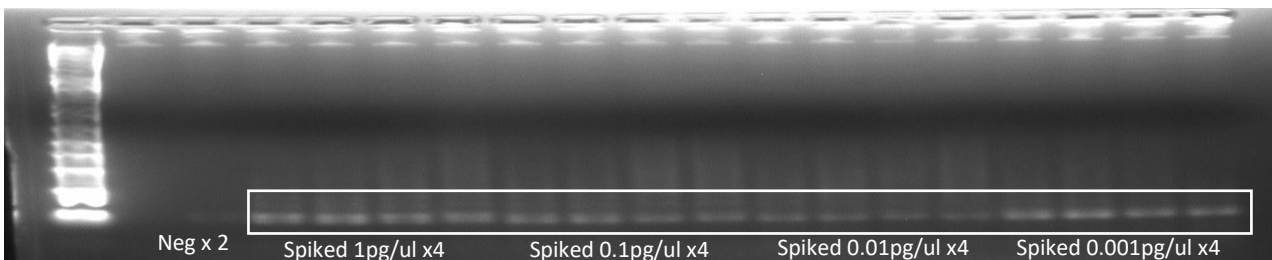


Figure 6.6 – 1.5 % agarose gel, spiked urine. A band can be seen for 120 bp segment of IS6110 (white box)



Results for clinical samples were less successful using all extraction methods.

In the Lithuanian cohort, using phenol-chloroform for extraction, qPCR was positive for 3 out of 13 samples belonging to known tuberculosis patients. When using the Norgen kit, validated

for larger volumes, all 10 samples belonging to known tuberculosis patients were positive. However, all CT values were above 30. When using the BioChain kit, 8/10 samples were positive in duplicate. 2 samples were positive in one copy and negative in the other.

In the Russian cohort of tuberculosis patients and healthy controls, the Norgen Kit allowed detection of all positives. The Russian cohort of samples contained information about smear microscopy. Out of the 19 samples from known positive patients, 14 had a positive result. 5 healthy controls (from the same population, i.e., from the same region in Russia) were all positive as well at least in one of the copies. These results are summarised in the Tables 6.4 to 6.6 below.

Table 6.4 – Lithuanian cohort – phenol chloroform extraction. ID: sample identification; CT: cycle threshold; N/A: no amplification; FAM: Fluorescein amidite; HEX: Hexachloro-fluorescein

Sample	ID	Volume (mL)	DNA concentration	Bacterial load	Chloroform extraction	Final dilution (µL)	Volume in PCR (µL)	CT	
								FAM	HEX
spiked urine	PC	25	1ng/ul		x	150	1	20.54	N/A
negative control	NC	25			x	150	1	N/A	39.5
TB urine	VT029	25		2+	x	150	1	39.01	34.55
TB urine	VT059	25		3+	x	150	1	37.73	36.89
spiked urine	PC	25	2ng/ul		x	150	1	18.2	N/A
negative control	NC	25			x	150	1	N/A	35.46
TB urine	VT013	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	37.04
TB urine	VT013	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	35.36
TB urine	VT014	25		3+	x	150	1	33.59	28.09
TB urine	VT014	25		3+	x	150	1	34.59	27.45
TB urine	VT044	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	31.58
TB urine	VT044	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	31.62
TB urine	VT045	25		3+	x	150	1	3.9	38.72
TB urine	VT045	25		3+	x	150	1	N/A	38.47
spiked urine	PC	25	1ng/ul		x	150	1	30.35	N/A
negative control	NC	25			x	150	1	N/A	N/A

TB urine	VT052	25		3+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT052	25		3+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT054	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT054	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT048	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT048	25		2+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT037	25		1+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT037	25		1+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
spiked urine	PC	25	1ng/ul		x	150	1	19.59	36.08
negative control	NC	25			x	150	1	N/A	32.44
TB urine	VT052	25		3+	x	150	1	N/A	32.52
TB urine	VT052	25		3+	x	150	1	N/A	31.73
TB urine	VT054	25		2+	x	150	1	35.55	35.72
TB urine	VT054	25		2+	x	150	1	36.88	35.78
TB urine	VT048	25		2+	x	150	1	38.11	30.64
TB urine	VT048	25		2+	x	150	1	35.6	30.51
TB urine	VT037	25		1+	x	150	1	N/A	N/A
TB urine	VT037	25		1+	x	150	1	N/A	36.19

Table 6.5 – Lithuanian cohort – commercial kits. A: NORGEN; B: BioChain C: run controls.

A – Extraction using NORGEN Kit. Ct: cycle threshold.

	Name	Volume mL	Ct
S1	LTHU1	25	36.72
S1	LTHU1	25	34.86
S2	LTHU2	25	35.91
S2	LTHU2	25	33.81
S3	LTHU3	25	34.93
S3	LTHU3	25	36.1
S4	LTHU4	25	35.71
S4	LTHU4	25	34.27
S5	LTHU5	25	35.93
S5	LTHU5	25	36.05
S6	LTHU6	25	33.83
S6	LTHU6	25	34.11
S7	LTHU7	25	35.8
S7	LTHU7	25	35.59
S8	LTHU8	25	31.17
S8	LTHU8	25	31.9
S9	LTHU9	25	34.64
S9	LTHU9	25	35.62

S10	LTHU10	25	32.01
S10	LTHU10	25	31.82

B – Extraction using BioChain Kit. Ct: cycle threshold.

	Name	Volume mL	Ct
S1	LTHU1	0.5	35.74
S1	LTHU1	0.5	35.98
S2	LTHU2	0.5	35.79
S2	LTHU2	0.5	36.17
S3	LTHU3	0.5	38.09
S3	LTHU3	0.5	36.39
S4	LTHU4	0.5	31.34
S4	LTHU4	0.5	37.73
S5	LTHU5	0.5	35.74
S5	LTHU5	0.5	35.99
S6	LTHU6	0.5	36.95
S6	LTHU6	0.5	37.18
S7	LTHU7	0.5	30.07
S7	LTHU7	0.5	39.79
S8	LTHU8	0.5	36.85
S8	LTHU8	0.5	N/A
S9	LTHU9	0.5	N/A
S9	LTHU9	0.5	36.49
S10	LTHU10	0.5	33.93
S10	LTHU10	0.5	35.6

C – Run controls. NEG HC: negative healthy control; POS SUR; positive spiked urine; UR: urine; N/A: no amplification; Neg Ctrl: negative control; NTC: no template control; Ct: cycle threshold; Pos Ctr: positive control.

	Name	Volume mL	Ct
NEG HC	NEG HC	0.5	N/A
NEG HC	NEG HC	0.5	30.52
POS SUR	Spiked UR	0.5	37.17
POS SUR	Spiked UR	0.5	37.11
Neg Ctrl	Urine HC		N/A
Neg Ctrl	Urine HC		N/A
NTC	NTC		N/A
NTC	NTC		N/A
Pos Ctr	Pos Ctr		12.66
Pos Ctr	Pos Ctr		12.64

Table 6.6 – Russian cohort – Biochain kit. AFB: acid fast bacilli. Ct: cycle threshold.

N/A: no amplification.

BioChain					
		Smear for AFB (at the start of treatment)	Name	Volume mL	Ct
A01	RTB50	1+	TB50	0.5	N/A
A02	RTB50			0.5	38.54
A03	RTB62	neg	TB62	0.5	37.42
A04	RTB62			0.5	35.01
A05	RTB74	1+	TB74	0.5	N/A
A06	RTB74			0.5	N/A
A07	std			0.5	7.76
A08	std			0.5	8.45
A09	DNA 0.1pg/ul		POS CTR	0.5	31.83
A10	DNA 0.1pg/ul			0.5	32.70
B01	RTB51	1+	TB51	0.5	33.00
B02	RTB51			0.5	N/A
B03	RTB63	neg	TB63	0.5	N/A
B04	RTB63			0.5	37.08
B05	RTB75	1+	TB75	0.5	N/A
B06	RTB75			0.5	N/A
B07	std			0.5	17.30
B08	std			0.5	17.42
C01	RTB52	neg	TB52	0.5	33.45
C02	RTB52			0.5	32.87
C03	RTB65	neg	TB65	0.5	N/A
C04	RTB65			0.5	36.57
C05	RTB76	neg	TB76	0.5	N/A
C06	RTB76			0.5	N/A
C07	std			0.5	21.37
C08	std			0.5	20.58
D01	RTB53	scanty	TB53	0.5	N/A
D02	RTB53			0.5	34.87
D03	RTB66	neg	TB66	0.5	38.47
D04	RTB66			0.5	36.79
D05	RCH77		HC77	0.5	N/A
D06	RCH77			0.5	37.67
D07	std			0.5	25.89
D08	std			0.5	26.16
E01	RTB54	neg	TB54	0.5	37.73
E02	RTB54			0.5	N/A
E03	RTB67	1+	TB67	0.5	N/A
E04	RTB67			0.5	37.63

E05	RCH78		HC78	0.5	36.72
E06	RCH78			0.5	N/A
E07	std			0.5	29.61
E08	std			0.5	29.50
F01	RTB55		TB55	0.5	36.21
F02	RTB55			0.5	34.20
F03	RTB71	neg	TB71	0.5	33.98
F04	RTB71			0.5	N/A
F05	RCH79		HC79	0.5	36.59
F06	RCH79			0.5	38.51
F07	std			0.5	32.82
F08	std			0.5	33.36
G01	RTB60	scanty	TB60	0.5	N/A
G02	RTB60			0.5	38.16
G03	RTB72	neg	TB72	0.5	N/A
G04	RTB72			0.5	N/A
G05	RCH80		HC80	0.5	38.70
G06	RCH80			0.5	N/A
G07	std			0.5	36.58
G08	std			0.5	36.18
H01	RTB61	neg	TB61	0.5	34.84
H02	RTB61			0.5	N/A
H03	RTB73	1+	TB73	0.5	38.11
H04	RTB73			0.5	38.68
H05	RCH81		HC81	0.5	N/A
H06	RCH81			0.5	38.81
H07	NTC		NTC		N/A
H08	NTC				N/A

The pilot lipidomics study presented here provided some degree of differentiation between known tuberculosis patients and healthy controls albeit not good enough for urine to be recommended for the routine clinical diagnosis of tuberculosis employing this approach.

It is not clear whether the difference in spectra picked up by the algorithm comes from bacterial components present in urine or if it represents the presence of molecules associated to the host's response to the disease. Further spiking experiments with purified lipids may add information on this matter. The preliminary spiking experiment done with whole bacterial extract showed that the current MALDI-ToF MS instruments in use clinically can only detect relatively large concentrations of lipids in urine. In general lipids are present in small amounts

in the urine of healthy mammals.(Ruggiero *et al.*, 2010, Tiphara and Thongboonkerd, 2018, Yuan *et al.*, 2017, Bouatra *et al.*, 2013). There is more optimisation to be done for this method.

Detection of trans-renal DNA correctly identified tuberculosis patients. However, CT values were very often above 30. This may be related to the fact that the target is present in very small amounts, or the primers are binding to other DNA present in the sample, either from other bacteria commonly found in urine (sub clinical, colonisation with increasing age) or trDNA from other bacterial species. So that we minimised this potential problem, the target used was IS6110, a highly specific *M. tuberculosis* insertion sequence/element (Cannas *et al.*, 2008). Unlike previous reports, bacterial load stratified by smear microscopy positivity was not associated with a higher chance of a positive PCR result (Marangu *et al.*, 2015).

The experiments presented here exhibited several problems. The most striking is the positivity of 5/5 healthy controls in the Russian experiment using the BioChain kit. It is unclear why this occurred. Contamination is a possibility in the laboratory or at source, albeit not very likely as all negative controls were appropriately negative for that run. Another option is that these patients had tuberculosis (either active or latent) as they were from a region with high incidence of tuberculosis, so trDNA was present in their urine (Meshkov *et al.*, 2019).

Previous reports on trDNA for the diagnosis of tuberculosis used shorter sequences than the one used in this experiment. However, Cannas *et al.* used semi-nested PCR with the first reaction amplifying a region of very similar length to the one used here, 129 bp and 123 bp respectively (Cannas *et al.*, 2008).

Concentration of urine was not as good as approach as expected as it concentrated substances that acted as inhibitors of the PCR reaction (Khan *et al.*, 1991). There were reports of concentration working for the better using GeneXpert in HIV population (the more advanced the HIV, the better the Cepheid performed) (Peter *et al.*, 2012). A study from the late 1990s reported the same. Interestingly, in this cohort 25/80 healthy controls had a positive PPD (Aceti *et al.*, 1999). Even in the HIV negative population, undetected renal involvement was detected

in over 25% of the cases (Gopinath and Singh, 2009). In other reports, sensitivity of GeneXpert in HIV negative population for the diagnosis of tuberculosis using urine was 3.8% (Shenai *et al.*, 2013).

The fact that urine as a sample performs better, either for detection of DNA or LAM, in the HIV positive population with advanced disease suggests that there is either dissemination of tuberculosis with renal involvement or substances that should not be there are filtered due to HIV associated nephropathy (Lawn *et al.*, 2012b, Lawn, 2012a).

Until these issues are clarified, detection of trDNA and detection of lipids by MALDI-ToF MS cannot be used reliably in a clinical setting for the diagnosis of TB. The numbers tested were too small to draw final conclusions about the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values for the PCR. Due to the significant technical issues encountered, it is unlikely that these methods can be easily applied in a clinical microbiology laboratory without changes to improve performance.

Chapter 7: Conclusion

Some of the problems associated with drug susceptibility testing discussed at the start of my PhD programme and this thesis, i.e., true rifampicin resistance missed by the MGIT system, have been overcome by the use of molecular DNA based testing and more particularly by the move to the use of whole genome sequencing (WGS) for *M. tuberculosis* identification and antimicrobial resistance testing in the UK and a small number of mainly high-income countries elsewhere. In the UK this has led to the use of WGS for the identification of all *M. tuberculosis* strains and identification of resistance by the identification of key mutations associated with resistance in target genes. In practice a relatively small number of genes are evaluated for drug resistance with the remaining sequence used primarily to map person-to person transmission for tuberculosis (i.e., for public health control). The latter use replaced VNTR-MIRU and other techniques due to the improved resolution provided by a WGS approach (Wyllie *et al.*, 2018).

However, the use of WGS in the UK and elsewhere for clinical AMR is largely a targeted one focusing on key genes known or highly suspected of being associated with drug resistance. Other mutations either have no effect on the MIC of the antibiotic inhibiting the strain, or the mutational effect is unknown. The WHO Drug Resistance Mutation catalogue encapsulated this by listing mutations with varying certainty of effect on resistance. This offers commercial e.g., DEEPLEX or non-commercial users a basis for interpretation.

Three UK studies largely established the value and ability of WGS to replace phenotypic microbiological susceptibility testing to first line drugs in the UK: Pankhurst *et al.*, and two studies by Walker *et al.* (Walker *et al.*, 2015, Allix-Béguec *et al.*, 2018, Pankhurst *et al.*, 2016).

In the first, a comparison of blinded in silico analysis of genotype mutation was made against clinical TB strains which had already had phenotypic sensitivity performed.

Pankhurst *et al.* led a prospective study of analysis at 3 laboratory sites comparing results produced (including turnaround time and cost) with the Reference Laboratory analysis.

Finally a global consortium CRyPTIC developed a robust catalogue of mutations associated with first line resistance in parallel with that conducted elsewhere leading ultimately to the WHO catalogue (World Health Organization, 2021a).

Since the UK has switched to an all mutational analysis for first line drugs performance has been very good but a number of issues have been revealed—for example, turnaround time is slower when conducted operationally than when conducted by research staff (7-13 days); tuberculosis identification comes with the drug resistance so it is now delayed compared to prior molecular identification tests and this can result in longer periods of isolation, delays in contact tracing or inappropriate therapy. New mutations in these genes need phenotypic analysis to characterise the mutational effect (if any). So, we are slightly locked in a tautological argument—why do we need WGS analysis? We need WGS because phenotypic analysis is unreliable and slow. How do we know WGS identified mutations do/do not have a physiological effect? Because of the excellent phenotypic testing which informs us of the effect. With the exception of fluoroquinolones and aminoglycosides, mutation analysis is still not reliable enough for all drugs especially the newer ones e.g., bedaquiline, delamanid, pretomanid. Even for well-established second line drugs e.g. cycloserine, clofazimine, linezolid, testing is not always straightforward as recent assessments have shown (Farooq *et al.*, 2021).

I was part of the seminal projects that produced the evidence to introduce WGS for susceptibility testing and which recommended stopping routine phenotypic testing for these drugs (Allix-Béguet *et al.*, 2018, Pankhurst *et al.*, 2016) (copy of the article can be found in the Publications section). I was involved in the provision of phenotypic data, validation of comparative UK data, writing the standard operating procedure for DST and training technical staff to set up and read commercially available microtiter plates for slow growing mycobacteria. This included MGIT-based phenotypic test methodology which was used to pair with genotypic results. This gave me the opportunity to explore the technical issues and advantages of this methodological approach. For first line drugs, as reported, results were very good.

However, for second line drugs and new agents, the need for high quality phenotypic microbiology remains and, without a good phenotypic methodology or clinical correlates, genomic information remains difficult to interpret. It is also expensive and requires extensive infrastructure and bioinformatics support (although new technology such as the Oxford Nanopore Minion may reduce the need for complex bioinformatics). Similarly commercial systems such as DEEPLEX have become relatively bioinformatic-free for clinical microbiological use.

The other critical issue mentioned earlier and associated with current routinely available phenotypic tests of susceptibility is that they fail to incorporate antibiotic PK/PD information and host-related response. The latter can be overcome by animal models or, with less cruelty and cost, cheaper and more physiological assays, can be developed and utilised. I focused on one such assay: the 3-dimensional model used in Chapter 4.

The PK/PD aspects of DST remain difficult to incorporate as most models in the literature involve adding antibiotics to the ongoing culture medium, an approach that has several problems when dealing with *M. tuberculosis*. The potential risk of systematic exposure of the operator to M/XDRTB is the most salient one as well as technical issues around drug stability, protein binding etc. In reality every model will be artificial to a degree and the key question is how far from reality can a model system be and still give clinically useful results. For example, drugs are tested singly usually but always given in combination. No drug should be used clinically without ensuring that it is at least not inhibitory when used with other drugs in the regimen.

The microdilution method was relatively easy to set up, cheap and adaptable to new or repurposed compounds and offered a good first step in evaluating compounds either alone or in combination.

As was mentioned earlier, in low AMR resistance countries like the UK, the key clinical information is whether the mycobacteria seen or cultured from patient samples is *M. tuberculosis* or NTM. This information when timely stops inappropriate and costly isolation and other unnecessary public health action. If *M. tuberculosis*, then rapid knowledge of rifampicin and isoniazid resistance is arguably the only further information needed quickly. As the UK and many other high-income countries employ a system where cultures are submitted to a regional or national centre with the delays indicated, we sought to explore methodologies appropriate to general clinical microbiological laboratories for mycobacterial identification.

The current UK WGS strategy produces a delay in identification to species level, when compared to previously available molecular methodologies such as line probe assays. This delay is not insignificant (around a week) but can be partially compensated for by detection of cording in microscopy of cultures or the use of immunochromatographic assay for the

detection of MPT64 antigen. However, these simple tests are not widely used in UK clinical laboratories.

We managed to develop an effective approach for the identification of *M. tuberculosis* and selected subspecies of the *M. tuberculosis* complex using equipment already available in the routine clinical microbiology laboratory. The lipidomic based approach presented here could be implemented rapidly, saving time in the identification of key mycobacteria.

Urine for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis failed to deliver results that would allow us to translate the method to routine use based on the current approaches we explored. There are some technical issues to address to improve performance before urine can be recommended for routine use as a diagnostic sample, except in patients with HIV and low CD4+ count for whom LAM detection in urine has been endorsed by WHO. Enhanced LAM based assays and host proteomic and metabolomic approaches are increasingly showing promise.

Over the next decade we anticipate the development and implementation of a suite of diagnostics, some focused on high-throughput laboratory approaches, others to a point-of-care approach with a tailoring dependent on the populations served, the prevalence of TB and drug resistance and the health economic position of a given region or country.

References

- ABE, C. 2003. [Standardization of laboratory tests for tuberculosis and their proficiency testing]. *Kekkaku*, 78, 541-51.
- ABRAHAMS, K. A. & BESRA, G. S. 2018. Mycobacterial cell wall biosynthesis: a multifaceted antibiotic target. *Parasitology*, 145, 116-133.
- ABUALI, M. M., KATARIWALA, R. & LABOMBARDI, V. J. 2012. A comparison of the Sensititre® MYCOTB panel and the agar proportion method for the susceptibility testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*, 31, 835-9.
- ACETI, A., ZANETTI, S., MURA, M. S., SECHI, L. A., TURRINI, F., SABA, F., BABUDIERI, S., MANNU, F. & FADDA, G. 1999. Identification of HIV patients with active pulmonary tuberculosis using urine based polymerase chain reaction assay. *Thorax*, 54, 145-6.
- ACHARYA, B., ACHARYA, A., GAUTAM, S., GHIMIRE, S. P., MISHRA, G., PARAJULI, N. & SAPKOTA, B. 2020. Advances in diagnosis of Tuberculosis: an update into molecular diagnosis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Mol Biol Rep*, 47, 4065-4075.
- ADJERS-KOSKELA, K. & KATILA, M. L. 2003. Susceptibility testing with the manual mycobacteria growth indicator tube (MGIT) and the MGIT 960 system provides rapid and reliable verification of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 41, 1235-9.
- AKYAR, I., ÇAVUŞOĞLU, C., AYAŞ, M., SÜRÜCÜOĞLU, S., İLKI, A., KAYA, D. E. & BEŞLI, Y. 2018. Evaluation of the performance of MALDI-TOF MS and DNA sequence analysis in the identification of mycobacteria species. *Turkish journal of medical sciences*, 48, 1351-1357.
- ALCAIDE, F., AMLEROVÁ, J., BOU, G., CEYSSENS, P. J., COLL, P., CORCORAN, D., FANGOUS, M. S., GONZÁLEZ-ÁLVAREZ, I., GORTON, R., GREUB, G., HERY-ARNAUD, G., HRÁBAK, J., INGEBRETSEN, A., LUCEY, B., MAREKOVIĆ, I., MEDIAVILLA-GRADOLPH, C., MONTÉ, M. R., O'CONNOR, J., O'MAHONY, J., OPOTA, O., O'REILLY, B., ORTH-HÖLLER, D., OVIAÑO, M., PALACIOS, J. J., PALOP, B., PRANADA, A. B., QUIROGA, L., RODRÍGUEZ-TEMPORAL, D., RUIZ-SERRANO, M. J., TUDÓ, G., VAN DEN BOSSCHE, A., VAN INGEN, J. & RODRIGUEZ-SANCHEZ, B. 2018a. How to: identify non-tuberculous Mycobacterium species using MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 24, 599-603.
- ALCAIDE, F., AMLEROVA, J., BOU, G., CEYSSENS, P. J., COLL, P., CORCORAN, D., FANGOUS, M. S., GONZALEZ-ALVAREZ, I., GORTON, R., GREUB, G., HERY-ARNAUD, G., HRABAK, J., INGEBRETSEN, A., LUCEY, B., MAREKOVIC, I., MEDIAVILLA-GRADOLPH, C., MONTE, M. R., O'CONNOR, J., O'MAHONY, J., OPOTA, O., O'REILLY, B., ORTH-HOLLER, D., OVIANO, M., PALACIOS, J. J., PALOP, B., PRANADA, A. B., QUIROGA, L., RODRIGUEZ-TEMPORAL, D., RUIZ-SERRANO, M. J., TUDO, G., VAN DEN BOSSCHE, A., VAN INGEN, J., RODRIGUEZ-SANCHEZ, B., EUROPEAN STUDY GROUP ON, G. & MOLECULAR, D. 2018b. How to: identify non-tuberculous Mycobacterium species using MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 24, 599-603.
- ALDERWICK, L. J., HARRISON, J., LLOYD, G. S. & BIRCH, H. L. 2015. The Mycobacterial Cell Wall--Peptidoglycan and Arabinogalactan. *Cold Spring Harbor perspectives in medicine*, 5, a021113-a021113.
- ALLIX-BÉGUEC, C., ARANDJELOVIC, I., BI, L., BECKERT, P., BONNET, M., BRADLEY, P., CABIBBE, A. M., CANCINO-MUÑOZ, I., CAULFIELD, M. J., CHAIPRASERT, A., CIRILLO, D. M., CLIFTON, D. A., COMAS, I., CROOK, D. W., DE FILIPPO, M. R., DE NEELING, H., DIEL, R., DROBNIIEWSKI, F. A., FAKSRI, K., FARHAT, M. R., FLEMING, J., FOWLER, P., FOWLER, T. A., GAO, Q., GARDY, J., GASCOYNE-BINZI, D., GIBERTONI-CRUZ, A. L., GIL-BRUSOLA, A., GOLUBCHIK, T.,

- GONZALO, X., GRANDJEAN, L., HE, G., GUTHRIE, J. L., HOOSDALLY, S., HUNT, M., IQBAL, Z., ISMAIL, N., JOHNSTON, J., KHANZADA, F. M., KHOR, C. C., KOHL, T. A., KONG, C., LIPWORTH, S., LIU, Q., MAPHALALA, G., MARTINEZ, E., MATHYS, V., MERKER, M., MIOTTO, P., MISTRY, N., MOORE, D. A. J., MURRAY, M., NIEMANN, S., OMAR, S. V., ONG, R. T., PETO, T. E. A., POSEY, J. E., PRAMMANANAN, T., PYM, A., RODRIGUES, C., RODRIGUES, M., RODWELL, T., ROSSOLINI, G. M., SÁNCHEZ PADILLA, E., SCHITO, M., SHEN, X., SHENDURE, J., SINTCHENKO, V., SLOUTSKY, A., SMITH, E. G., SNYDER, M., SOETAERT, K., STARKS, A. M., SUPPLY, P., SURIYAPOL, P., TAHSEEN, S., TANG, P., TEO, Y. Y., THUONG, T. N. T., THWAITES, G., TORTOLI, E., VAN SOOLINGEN, D., WALKER, A. S., WALKER, T. M., WILCOX, M., WILSON, D. J., WYLLIE, D., YANG, Y., ZHANG, H., ZHAO, Y. & ZHU, B. 2018. Prediction of Susceptibility to First-Line Tuberculosis Drugs by DNA Sequencing. *N Engl J Med*, 379, 1403-1415.
- ANDREU, N., ZELMER, A., FLETCHER, T., ELKINGTON, P. T., WARD, T. H., RIPOLL, J., PARISH, T., BANCROFT, G. J., SCHAIBLE, U., ROBERTSON, B. D. & WILES, S. 2010. Optimisation of bioluminescent reporters for use with mycobacteria. *PLoS One*, 5, e10777.
- ASPINALL, G. O., GAMMON, D. W., SOOD, R. K., CHATTERJEE, D., RIVOIRE, B. & BRENNAN, P. J. 1992. Structures of the glycopeptidolipid antigens of serovars 25 and 26 of the Mycobacterium avium serocomplex, synthesis of allyl glycosides of the outer disaccharide units and serology of the derived neoglycoproteins. *Carbohydr Res*, 237, 57-77.
- ASPINALL, G. O., KHARE, N. K., SOOD, R. K., CHATTERJEE, D., RIVOIRE, B. & BRENNAN, P. J. 1991. Structure of the glycopeptidolipid antigen of serovar 20 of the Mycobacterium avium serocomplex, synthesis of allyl glycosides of the outer di- and tri-saccharide units of the antigens of serovars 14 and 20, and serology of the derived neoglycoproteins. *Carbohydr Res*, 216, 357-73.
- BACANELLI, G., OLARTE, L. C., SILVA, M. R., RODRIGUES, R. A., CARNEIRO, P. A. M., KANEENE, J. B., PASQUATTI, T. N., TAKATANI, H., ZUMARRAGA, M. J., ETGES, R. N., ARAUJO, F. R. & VERBISCK, N. V. 2019. Matrix Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization-Time-of-Flight mass spectrometry identification of Mycobacterium bovis in Bovinae. *J Vet Med Sci*, 81, 1400-1408.
- BALADA-LLASAT, J. M., KAMBOJ, K. & PANCHOLI, P. 2013. Identification of mycobacteria from solid and liquid media by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry in the clinical laboratory. *J Clin Microbiol*, 51, 2875-9.
- BARLETTA, F., VANDELANNOOTE, K., COLLANTES, J., EVANS, C. A., ARÉVALO, J. & RIGOUTS, L. 2014. Standardization of a TaqMan-based real-time PCR for the detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis-complex in human sputum. *The American journal of tropical medicine and hygiene*, 91, 709-714.
- BAYRAKTAR, B., BULUT, E., BARIS, A. B., TOKSOY, B., DALGIC, N., CELIKKAN, C. & SEVGI, D. 2011. Species distribution of the Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex in clinical isolates from 2007 to 2010 in Turkey: a prospective study. *J Clin Microbiol*, 49, 3837-41.
- BERNITZ, N., KERR, T. J., GOOSEN, W. J., CHILESHE, J., HIGGITT, R. L., ROOS, E. O., MEIRING, C., GUMBO, R., DE WAAL, C., CLARKE, C., SMITH, K., GOLDSWAIN, S., SYLVESTER, T. T., KLEYNHANS, L., DIPPENAAR, A., BUSS, P. E., COOPER, D. V., LYASHCHENKO, K. P., WARREN, R. M., VAN HELDEN, P. D., PARSONS, S. D. C. & MILLER, M. A. 2021. Review of Diagnostic Tests for Detection of Mycobacterium bovis Infection in South African Wildlife. *Front Vet Sci*, 8, 588697.
- BHALLA, G. S., SARAQ, M. S., KALRA, D., BANDYOPADHYAY, K. & JOHN, A. R. 2018. Methods of phenotypic identification of non-tuberculous mycobacteria. *Practical Laboratory Medicine*, 12, e00107.
- BHARJ, G. 2017. *Diagnosing Active Pulmonary Tuberculosis using Non-Invasive Samples* MSc in Molecular Medicine, Imperial College London.

- BHAT, Z. S., RATHER, M. A., MAQBOOL, M., LAH, H. U. L., YOUSUF, S. K. & AHMAD, Z. 2017. Cell wall: A versatile fountain of drug targets in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 95, 1520-1534.
- BHATT, A., FUJIWARA, N., BHATT, K., GURCHA, S. S., KREMER, L., CHEN, B., CHAN, J., PORCELLI, S. A., KOBAYASHI, K., BESRA, G. S. & JACOBS, W. R. 2007. Deletion of *kasB* in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* causes loss of acid-fastness and subclinical latent tuberculosis in immunocompetent mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 104, 5157.
- BIELECKA, M. K. & ELKINGTON, P. 2018. Advanced cellular systems to study tuberculosis treatment. *Current Opinion in Pharmacology*, 42, 16-21.
- BIELECKA, M. K., TEZERA, L. B., ZMIJAN, R., DROBNIIEWSKI, F., ZHANG, X., JAYASINGHE, S. & ELKINGTON, P. 2017. A Bioengineered Three-Dimensional Cell Culture Platform Integrated with Microfluidics To Address Antimicrobial Resistance in Tuberculosis. *mBio*, 8, e02073-16.
- BORDELON, H., RICKS, K. M., PASK, M. E., RUSS, P. K., SOLINAS, F., BAGLIA, M. L., SHORT, P. A., NEL, A., BLACKBURN, J., DHEDA, K., ZAMUDIO, C., CÁCERES, T., WRIGHT, D. W., HASELTON, F. R. & PETTIT, A. C. 2017. Design and use of mouse control DNA for DNA biomarker extraction and PCR detection from urine: Application for transrenal *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* DNA detection. *J Microbiol Methods*, 136, 65-70.
- BOTEZATU, I., SERDYUK, O., POTAPOVA, G., SHELEPOV, V., ALECHINA, R., MOLYAKA, Y., ANANÉV, V., BAZIN, I., GARIN, A., NARIMANOV, M., KNYSH, V., MELKONYAN, H., UMANSKY, S. & LICHTENSTEIN, A. 2000. Genetic analysis of DNA excreted in urine: a new approach for detecting specific genomic DNA sequences from cells dying in an organism. *Clin Chem*, 46, 1078-84.
- BOTTAI, D., STINEAR, T. P., SUPPLY, P. & BROSCHE, R. 2014. Mycobacterial Pathogenomics and Evolution. *Microbiol Spectr*, 2, MGM2-0025-2013.
- BOUATRA, S., AZIAT, F., MANDAL, R., GUO, A. C., WILSON, M. R., KNOX, C., BJORNDAHL, T. C., KRISHNAMURTHY, R., SALEEM, F., LIU, P., DAME, Z. T., POELZER, J., HUYNH, J., YALLOU, F. S., PSYCHOGIOS, N., DONG, E., BOGUMIL, R., ROEHRING, C. & WISHART, D. S. 2013. The Human Urine Metabolome. *PLOS ONE*, 8, e73076.
- BRENNAN, P. J. & GOREN, M. B. 1979. Structural studies on the type-specific antigens and lipids of the mycobacterium avium. Mycobacterium intracellulare. Mycobacterium scrofulaceum serocomplex. Mycobacterium intracellulare serotype 9. *J Biol Chem*, 254, 4205-11.
- BRENNAN, P. J. & NIKAIIDO, H. 1995. The envelope of mycobacteria. *Annu Rev Biochem*, 64, 29-63.
- BRITES, D. & GAGNEUX, S. 2017. The Nature and Evolution of Genomic Diversity in the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Complex. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 1019, 1-26.
- BROWN, A. C., BRYANT, J. M., EINER-JENSEN, K., HOLDSTOCK, J., HOUNIET, D. T., CHAN, J. Z., DEPLEDGE, D. P., NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V., BRODA, A., STONE, M. J., CHRISTIANSEN, M. T., WILLIAMS, R., MCANDREW, M. B., TUTILL, H., BROWN, J., MELZER, M., ROSMARIN, C., MCHUGH, T. D., SHORTEN, R. J., DROBNIIEWSKI, F., SPEIGHT, G. & BREUER, J. 2015. Rapid Whole-Genome Sequencing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Isolates Directly from Clinical Samples. *J Clin Microbiol*, 53, 2230-7.
- BROWN, T. J., NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V. N. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. A. 2009. Typing *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* using variable number tandem repeat analysis. *Methods Mol Biol*, 465, 371-94.
- BUCKWALTER, S. P., OLSON, S. L., CONNELLY, B. J., LUCAS, B. C., RODNING, A. A., WALCHAK, R. C., DEML, S. M., WOHLFIEL, S. L. & WENGENACK, N. L. 2016. Evaluation of Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization–Time of Flight Mass

- Spectrometry for Identification of *Mycobacterium* species, *Nocardia* species, and Other Aerobic Actinomycetes. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 54, 376-384.
- CAMINERO, J. A. & SCARDIGLI, A. 2015. Classification of antituberculosis drugs: a new proposal based on the most recent evidence. *Eur Respir J*, 46, 887-93.
- CAMPINS MARTI, M., BORRAS BERMEJO, B. & ARMADANS GIL, L. 2019. Infections with *Mycobacterium chimaera* and open chest surgery. An unresolved problem. *Med Clin (Barc)*, 152, 317-323.
- CANETTI, G., FOX, W., KHOMENKO, A., MAHLER, H. T., MENON, N. K., MITCHISON, D. A., RIST, N. & SMELEV, N. A. 1969. Advances in techniques of testing mycobacterial drug sensitivity, and the use of sensitivity tests in tuberculosis control programmes. *Bull World Health Organ*, 41, 21-43.
- CANNAS, A., GOLETTI, D., GIRARDI, E., CHIACCHIO, T., CALVO, L., CUZZI, G., PIACENTINI, M., MELKONYAN, H., UMANSKY, S. R., LAURIA, F. N., IPPOLITO, G. & TOMEI, L. D. 2008. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* DNA detection in soluble fraction of urine from pulmonary tuberculosis patients. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 12, 146-51.
- CAO, Y., WANG, L., MA, P., FAN, W., GU, B. & JU, S. 2018. Accuracy of Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization-Time of Flight Mass Spectrometry for Identification of *Mycobacteria*: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sci Rep*, 8, 4131.
- CASALI, N., NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V., BALABANOVA, Y., HARRIS, S. R., IGNATYEVA, O., KONTSEVAYA, I., CORANDER, J., BRYANT, J., PARKHILL, J., NEJENTSEV, S., HORSTMANN, R. D., BROWN, T. & DROBNIEWSKI, F. 2014. Evolution and transmission of drug-resistant tuberculosis in a Russian population. *Nat Genet*, 46, 279-86.
- CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION. 2012. *Drug Susceptibility Testing* [Online]. Available: https://www.cdc.gov/tb/topic/laboratory/drug_testing.htm [Accessed 06/06/2022 2022].
- CHAKRAVORTY, S., SIMMONS, A. M., ROWNEKI, M., PARMAR, H., CAO, Y., RYAN, J., BANADA, P. P., DESHPANDE, S., SHENAI, S., GALL, A., GLASS, J., KRIESWIRTH, B., SCHUMACHER, S. G., NABETA, P., TUKVADZE, N., RODRIGUES, C., SKRAHINA, A., TAGLIANI, E., CIRILLO, D. M., DAVIDOW, A., DENKINGER, C. M., PERSING, D., KWIATKOWSKI, R., JONES, M. & ALLAND, D. 2017. The New Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra: Improving Detection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and Resistance to Rifampin in an Assay Suitable for Point-of-Care Testing. *mBio*, 8.
- CHAMBERS, H. F., TURNER, J., SCHECTER, G. F., KAWAMURA, M. & HOPEWELL, P. C. 2005. Imipenem for treatment of tuberculosis in mice and humans. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 49, 2816-21.
- CHAN, J., FAN, X. D., HUNTER, S. W., BRENNAN, P. J. & BLOOM, B. R. 1991. Lipoarabinomannan, a possible virulence factor involved in persistence of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* within macrophages. *Infection and immunity*, 59, 1755-1761.
- CHOU, T.-C. & TALALAY, P. 1984. Quantitative analysis of dose-effect relationships: the combined effects of multiple drugs or enzyme inhibitors. *Advances in Enzyme Regulation*, 22, 27-55.
- COBAN, A. Y., BILGIN, K., TASDELEN FISGIN, N., UZUN, M. & DURUPINAR, B. 2008. Effect of meropenem against multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J Chemother*, 20, 395-6.
- COBAN, A. Y., DEVECI, A., SUNTER, A. T., PALOMINO, J. C. & MARTIN, A. 2014. Resazurin microtiter assay for isoniazid, rifampicin, ethambutol and streptomycin resistance detection in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: Updated meta-analysis. *Int J Mycobacteriol*, 3, 230-41.

- CORDILLOT, M., DUBEE, V., TRIBOULET, S., DUBOST, L., MARIE, A., HUGONNET, J. E., ARTHUR, M. & MAINARDI, J. L. 2013. In Vitro Cross-Linking of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Peptidoglycan by L,D-Transpeptidases and Inactivation of These Enzymes by Carbapenems. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 57, 5940-5945.
- CORREALE, S., RUGGIERO, A., CAPPARELLI, R., PEDONE, E. & BERISIO, R. 2013. Structures of free and inhibited forms of the L,D-transpeptidase LdtMt1 from Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr*, 69, 1697-706.
- COSCOLLA, M. & GAGNEUX, S. 2010. Does M. tuberculosis genomic diversity explain disease diversity? *Drug Discov Today Dis Mech*, 7, e43-e59.
- CREISSEN, E., IZZO, L., DAWSON, C. & IZZO, A. A. 2021. Guinea Pig Model of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Infection. *Curr Protoc*, 1, e312.
- CRICK, P. J. & GUAN, X. L. 2016. Lipid metabolism in mycobacteria—Insights using mass spectrometry-based lipidomics. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular and Cell Biology of Lipids*, 1861, 60-67.
- CUBERO, N., ESTEBAN, J., PALENQUE, E., ROSELL, A. & GARCIA, M. J. 2013. Evaluation of the detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis with metabolic activity in culture-negative human clinical samples. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 19, 273-8.
- DAFFE, M., LANEELLE, M. A., LACAVE, C. & LANEELLE, G. 1988. Monoglycosyldiacylphenol-phthiocerol of Mycobacterium tuberculosis and Mycobacterium bovis. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 958, 443-9.
- DAMENE, H., TAHIR, D., DIELS, M., BERBER, A., SAHRAOUI, N. & RIGOUTS, L. 2020. Broad diversity of Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex strains isolated from humans and cattle in Northern Algeria suggests a zoonotic transmission cycle. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*, 14, e0008894.
- DANG, N. A., JANSSEN, H. G. & KOLK, A. H. 2013. Rapid diagnosis of TB using GC-MS and chemometrics. *Bioanalysis*, 5, 3079-97.
- DAS, M. K., BISHWAL, S. C., DAS, A., DABRAL, D., BADIREDDY, V. K., PANDIT, B., VARGHESE, G. M. & NANDA, R. K. 2015. Deregulated tyrosine-phenylalanine metabolism in pulmonary tuberculosis patients. *J Proteome Res*, 14, 1947-56.
- DAUBY, N., MUYLLE, I., MOUCHET, F., SERGYSELS, R. & PAYEN, M. C. 2011. Meropenem/clavulanate and linezolid treatment for extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*, 30, 812-3.
- DAVIDSON, J. A., LOUTET, M. G., O'CONNOR, C., KEARNS, C., SMITH, R. M., LALOR, M. K., THOMAS, H. L., ABUBAKAR, I. & ZENNER, D. 2017. Epidemiology of Mycobacterium bovis Disease in Humans in England, Wales, and Northern Ireland, 2002-2014. *Emerg Infect Dis*, 23, 377-386.
- DAVIES FORSMAN, L., GISKE, C. G., BRUCHFELD, J., SCHON, T., JUREEN, P. & ANGEY, K. 2015. Meropenem-clavulanate has high in vitro activity against multidrug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Int J Mycobacteriol*, 4 Suppl 1, 80-1.
- DE CARVALHO, L. P. S., DARBY, C. M., RHEE, K. Y. & NATHAN, C. 2011. Nitazoxanide Disrupts Membrane Potential and Intrabacterial pH Homeostasis of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *ACS medicinal chemistry letters*, 2, 849-854.
- DE CARVALHO, L. P. S., LIN, G., JIANG, X. & NATHAN, C. 2009. Nitazoxanide Kills Replicating and Nonreplicating Mycobacterium tuberculosis and Evades Resistance. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 52, 5789-5792.
- DE JONG, B. C., ANTONIO, M. & GAGNEUX, S. 2010. Mycobacterium africanum--review of an important cause of human tuberculosis in West Africa. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis*, 4, e744.
- DENG, J., LIU, L., YANG, Q., WEI, C., ZHANG, H., XIN, H., PAN, S., LIU, Z., WANG, D., LIU, B., GAO, L., LIU, R., PANG, Y., CHEN, X., ZHENG, J. & JIN, Q. 2021. Urinary metabolomic analysis to identify potential markers for the diagnosis of tuberculosis and latent tuberculosis. *Arch Biochem Biophys*, 704, 108876.
- DEVELOPMENT, G. A. F. T. D. 2022. *Safety and Efficacy of Various Doses and Treatment Durations of Linezolid Plus Bedaquiline and Pretomanid in Participants With*

- Pulmonary, XDR-TB, Pre- XDR-TB or Non-responsive/Intolerant MDRTB (ZeNix)* [Online]. Available: <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03086486> [Accessed 20/06/2022 2022].
- DHAR, N., DUBEE, V., BALLELL, L., CUINET, G., HUGONNET, J. E., SIGNORINO-GELO, F., BARROS, D., ARTHUR, M. & MCKINNEY, J. D. 2015. Rapid cytotoxicity of Mycobacterium tuberculosis by faropenem, an orally bioavailable beta-lactam antibiotic. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 59, 1308-19.
- DICK, T., LEE, B. H. & MURUGASU-OEI, B. 1998. Oxygen depletion induced dormancy in Mycobacterium smegmatis. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 163, 159-164.
- DINGLE, T. C. & BUTLER-WU, S. M. 2013. Maldi-tof mass spectrometry for microorganism identification. *Clin Lab Med*, 33, 589-609.
- DROBNIEWSKI, F., COOKE, M., JORDAN, J., CASALI, N., MUGWAGWA, T., BRODA, A., TOWNSEND, C., SIVARAMAKRISHNAN, A., GREEN, N., JIT, M., LIPMAN, M., LORD, J., WHITE, P. J. & ABUBAKAR, I. 2015. Systematic review, meta-analysis and economic modelling of molecular diagnostic tests for antibiotic resistance in tuberculosis. *Health Technol Assess*, 19, 1-188, vii-viii.
- DROBNIEWSKI, F., RÜSCH-GERDES, S. & HOFFNER, S. 2007. Antimicrobial susceptibility testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis (EUCAST document E.DEF 8.1)--report of the Subcommittee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis of the European Committee for Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) of the European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases (ESCMID). *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 13, 1144-56.
- DUBEE, V., TRIBOULET, S., MAINARDI, J. L., ETHEVE-QUELQUEJEU, M., GUTMANN, L., MARIE, A., DUBOST, L., HUGONNET, J. E. & ARTHUR, M. 2012. Inactivation of Mycobacterium tuberculosis L,D-Transpeptidase Ldt(Mt1) by Carbapenems and Cephalosporins. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56, 4189-4195.
- DULBERGER, C. L., RUBIN, E. J. & BOUTTE, C. C. 2020. The mycobacterial cell envelope — a moving target. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 18, 47-59.
- ECKBURG, P. B., JAIN, A., WALPOLE, S., MOORE, G., UTLEY, L., MANYAK, E., DANE, A. & MELNICK, D. 2019. Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Food Effect of Tebipenem Pivoxil Hydrobromide after Single and Multiple Ascending Oral Doses in Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 63, e00618-19.
- EL-BOURI, K., JOHNSTON, S., REES, E., THOMAS, I., BOME-MANNATHOKO, N., JONES, C., REID, M., BEN-ISMAEIL, B., DAVIES, A. R., HARRIS, L. G. & MACK, D. 2012. Comparison of bacterial identification by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry and conventional diagnostic microbiology methods: agreement, speed and cost implications. *British journal of biomedical science*, 69, 47-55.
- EL KHECHINE, A., COUDERC, C., FLAUDROPS, C., RAOULT, D. & DRANCOURT, M. 2011. Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry identification of mycobacteria in routine clinical practice. *PLoS One*, 6, e24720.
- EL KHÉCHINE, A. & DRANCOURT, M. 2011. Diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in a microbiological laboratory. *Médecine et Maladies Infectieuses*, 41, 509-517.
- ENGLAND, K., BOSHOFF, H. I. M., ARORA, K., WEINER, D., DAYAO, E., SCHIMEL, D., VIA, L. E. & BARRY, C. E. 2012. Meropenem-Clavulanic Acid Shows Activity against Mycobacterium tuberculosis In Vivo. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 56, 3384-3387.
- ENGLAND, P. H. 2021. National Mycobacterium Reference Service-South (NMRS-South) user handbook. London: Public Health England.
- ERIBO, O. A., LEQHEKA, M. S., MALHERBE, S. T., MCANDA, S., STANLEY, K., VAN DER SPUY, G. D., WALZL, G. & CHEGOU, N. N. 2020. Host urine immunological biomarkers as potential candidates for the diagnosis of tuberculosis. *Int J Infect Dis*, 99, 473-481.
- ERNST, J. D., TREVEJO-NUÑEZ, G. & BANAIEE, N. 2007. Genomics and the evolution, pathogenesis, and diagnosis of tuberculosis. *J Clin Invest*, 117, 1738-45.

EUCAST 2019. "The European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing. Breakpoint tables for interpretation of MICs and zone diameters.

Version 9.0, 2019. <http://www.eucast.org>."

- FAROOQ, H. Z., CIRILLO, D. M., HILLEMANN, D., WYLLIE, D., VAN DER WERF, M. J., KÖDMÖN, C. & NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V. 2021. Limited Capability for Testing Mycobacterium tuberculosis for Susceptibility to New Drugs. *Emerg Infect Dis*, 27, 985-987.
- FATIMA, S., BHASKAR, A. & DWIVEDI, V. P. 2021. Repurposing Immunomodulatory Drugs to Combat Tuberculosis. *Frontiers in immunology*, 12, 645485-645485.
- FERNÁNDEZ-CARBALLO, B. L., BROGER, T., WYSS, R., BANAEI, N. & DENKINGER, C. M. 2019. Toward the Development of a Circulating Free DNA-Based In Vitro Diagnostic Test for Infectious Diseases: a Review of Evidence for Tuberculosis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 57.
- FEUERRIEGEL, S., KOHL, T. A., UTPATEL, C., ANDRES, S., MAURER, F. P., HEYCKENDORF, J., JOUET, A., BADALATO, N., FORAY, L., FOUAD KAMARA, R., CONTEH, O. S., SUPPLY, P. & NIEMANN, S. 2021. Rapid genomic first- and second-line drug resistance prediction from clinical Mycobacterium tuberculosis specimens using Deeplex-MycTB. *European Respiratory Journal*, 57, 2001796.
- FIBERCELL SYSTEMS, I. 2022. *The Hollow Fiber Infection Model* [Online]. Available: <https://hollowfiberinfectionmodel.com/> [Accessed 2022].
- FILIA, G., LEISHANGTHEM, G. D., MAHAJAN, V. & SINGH, A. 2016. Detection of Mycobacterium tuberculosis and Mycobacterium bovis in Sahiwal cattle from an organized farm using ante-mortem techniques. *Vet World*, 9, 383-7.
- FITZGERALD, B. L., ISLAM, M. N., GRAHAM, B., MAHAPATRA, S., WEBB, K., BOOM, W. H., MALHERBE, S. T., JOLOBA, M. L., JOHNSON, J. L., WINTER, J., WALZL, G. & BELISLE, J. T. 2019. Elucidation of a Human Urine Metabolite as a Seryl-Leucine Glycopeptide and as a Biomarker of Effective Anti-Tuberculosis Therapy. *ACS Infect Dis*, 5, 353-364.
- FLEISCHMANN, R. D., ALLAND, D., EISEN, J. A., CARPENTER, L., WHITE, O., PETERSON, J., DEBOY, R., DODSON, R., GWINN, M., HAFT, D., HICKEY, E., KOLONAY, J. F., NELSON, W. C., UMayAM, L. A., ERMOLAEVA, M., SALZBERG, S. L., DELCHER, A., UTTERBACK, T., WEIDMAN, J., KHOURI, H., GILL, J., MIKULA, A., BISHAI, W., JACOBS, W. R., JR., VENTER, J. C. & FRASER, C. M. 2002. Whole-genome comparison of Mycobacterium tuberculosis clinical and laboratory strains. *J Bacteriol*, 184, 5479-90.
- FORTÚN, J., MARTÍN-DÁVILA, P., GÓMEZ-MAMPASO, E., GONZÁLEZ-GARCÍA, A., BARBOLLA, I., GÓMEZ-GARCÍA, I., WIKMAN, P., ORTÍZ, J., NAVAS, E., CUARTERO, C., GIJÓN, D. & MORENO, S. 2014. Extra-pulmonary tuberculosis: differential aspects and role of 16S-rRNA in urine. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 18, 478-85.
- FOURNIE, J. J., RIVIERE, M., PAPA, F. & PUZO, G. 1987a. Structural elucidation of the major phenolic glycolipid from Mycobacterium kansasii. II. Presence of a novel dideoxyhexose. *J Biol Chem*, 262, 3180-4.
- FOURNIE, J. J., RIVIERE, M. & PUZO, G. 1987b. Structural elucidation of the major phenolic glycolipid from Mycobacterium kansasii. I. Evidence for tetrasaccharide structure of the oligosaccharide moiety. *J Biol Chem*, 262, 3174-9.
- FUKUDA, T., MATSUMURA, T., ATO, M., HAMASAKI, M., NISHIUCHI, Y., MURAKAMI, Y., MAEDA, Y., YOSHIMORI, T., MATSUMOTO, S., KOBAYASHI, K., KINOSHITA, T. & MORITA, Y. S. 2013. Critical roles for lipomannan and lipoarabinomannan in cell wall integrity of mycobacteria and pathogenesis of tuberculosis. *mBio*, 4, e00472-12.
- FULLER, M., SHARP, P. C., ROZAKLIS, T., WHITFIELD, P. D., BLACKLOCK, D., HOPWOOD, J. J. & MEIKLE, P. J. 2005. Urinary Lipid Profiling for the Identification of Fabry Hemizygotas and Heterozygotas. *Clinical Chemistry*, 51, 688-694.
- FURIN, J., COX, H. & PAI, M. 2019a. Tuberculosis. *Lancet*, 393, 1642-1656.

- FURIN, J., COX, H. & PAI, M. 2019b. Tuberculosis. *The Lancet*, 393, 1642-1656.
- FURUKAWA, B. S. & FLUME, P. A. 2018. Nontuberculous Mycobacteria in Cystic Fibrosis. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med*, 39, 383-391.
- GABY E. PFYFFER; BARBARA A. BROWN-ELLIOT; RICHARD J. WALLACE JR 2003. Mycobacterium: General Characteristics, Isolation, and Staining Procedure. In: YOLKEN, P. R. M. E. J. B. J. H. J. M. A. P. R. H. (ed.) *Manual of Clinical Microbiology*. 8th Edition ed. Washington, DC, USA: ASM Press.
- GAUTIER, N., LOPEZ MARIN, L. M., LANEELLE, M. A. & DAFPE, M. 1992. Structure of mycoside F, a family of trehalose-containing glycolipids of Mycobacterium fortuitum. *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, 77, 81-7.
- GE, M.-C., KUO, A.-J., LIU, K.-L., WEN, Y.-H., CHIA, J.-H., CHANG, P.-Y., LEE, M.-H., WU, T.-L., CHANG, S.-C. & LU, J.-J. 2017. Routine identification of microorganisms by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry: Success rate, economic analysis, and clinical outcome. *Journal of Microbiology, Immunology and Infection*, 50, 662-668.
- GHODBANE, R., RAOULT, D. & DRANCOURT, M. 2014. Dramatic reduction of culture time of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Scientific Reports*, 4, 4236.
- GILL, S. C., RUBINO, C. M., BASSETT, J., MILLER, L., AMBROSE, P. G., BHAVNANI, S. M., BEAUDRY, A., LI, J., STONE, K. C., CRITCHLEY, I., JANJIC, N. & HEINE, H. S. 2010. Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic assessment of faropenem in a lethal murine Bacillus anthracis inhalation postexposure prophylaxis model. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 54, 1678-83.
- GIRARD, V., MAILLER, S., WELKER, M., ARSAC, M., CELLIÈRE, B., COTTE-PATTAT, P.-J., CHATELLIER, S., DURAND, G., BÉNI, A.-M., SCHRENZEL, J., MILLER, E., DUSSOULIER, R., DUNNE, W. M., BUTLER-WU, S., SAUBOLLE, M. A., SUSSLAND, D., BELL, M., VAN BELKUM, A. & DEOL, P. 2016. Identification of mycobacterium spp. and nocardia spp. from solid and liquid cultures by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization–time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS). *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease*, 86, 277-283.
- GONZALO, X., BRODA, A., DROBNIIEWSKI, F. & LARROUY-MAUMUS, G. 2021. Performance of lipid fingerprint-based MALDI-ToF for the diagnosis of mycobacterial infections. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 27, 912.e1-912.e5.
- GONZALO, X., CLAXTON, P., BROWN, T., MONTGOMERY, L., FITZGIBBON, M., LAURENSEN, I. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. 2017. True rifampicin resistance missed by the MGIT: prevalence of this pheno/genotype in the UK and Ireland after 18 month surveillance. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 23, 260-263.
- GONZALO, X. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. 2012. Is there a place for β -lactams in the treatment of multidrug-resistant/extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis? Synergy between meropenem and amoxicillin/clavulanate. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 68, 366-369.
- GONZALO, X. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. 2022. Are the Newer Carbapenems of Any Value against Tuberculosis. *Antibiotics*, 11, 1070.
- GONZALO, X., SATTA, G., ORTIZ CANSECO, J., MCHUGH, T. D. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. 2020. Ertapenem and Faropenem against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: in vitro testing and comparison by macro and microdilution. *BMC Microbiol*, 20, 271.
- GOPINATH, K. & SINGH, S. 2009. Urine as an adjunct specimen for the diagnosis of active pulmonary tuberculosis. *Int J Infect Dis*, 13, 374-9.
- GOREN, M. B. 1970. Sulfolipid I of Mycobacterium tuberculosis, strain H37Rv. II. Structural studies. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 210, 127-38.
- GREEN, C., HUGGETT, J. F., TALBOT, E., MWABA, P., REITHER, K. & ZUMLA, A. I. 2009. Rapid diagnosis of tuberculosis through the detection of mycobacterial DNA in urine by nucleic acid amplification methods. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 9, 505-11.

- GRINER, P. F., MAYEWSKI, R. J., MUSHLIN, A. I. & GREENLAND, P. 1981. Selection and interpretation of diagnostic tests and procedures. Principles and applications. *Ann Intern Med*, 94, 557-92.
- GROSS, S. K., DANIEL, P. F., EVANS, J. E. & MCCLUER, R. H. 1991. Lipid composition of lysosomal multilamellar bodies of male mouse urine. *J Lipid Res*, 32, 157-64.
- GUÉRARDEL, Y., MAES, E., BRIKEN, V., CHIRAT, F., LEROY, Y., LOCHT, C., STRECKER, G. & KREMER, L. 2003. Lipomannan and Lipoarabinomannan from a Clinical Isolate of *Mycobacterium kansasii*: NOVEL STRUCTURAL FEATURES AND APOPTOSIS-INDUCING PROPERTIES*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278, 36637-36651.
- GUINN, K. M. & RUBIN, E. J. 2017. Tuberculosis: Just the FAQs. *mBio*, 8, e01910-17.
- GUMBO, T., PASIPANODYA, J. G., NUERMBERGER, E., ROMERO, K. & HANNA, D. 2015. Correlations Between the Hollow Fiber Model of Tuberculosis and Therapeutic Events in Tuberculosis Patients: Learn and Confirm. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 61, S18-S24.
- GUO, Z. Y., ZHAO, W. J., ZHENG, M. Q., LIU, S., YAN, C. X., LI, P. & XU, S. F. 2019. Activities of Biapenem against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Macrophages and Mice. *Biomed Environ Sci*, 32, 235-241.
- GUPTA-WRIGHT, A., CORBETT, E. L., VAN OOSTERHOUT, J. J., WILSON, D., GRINT, D., ALUFANDIKA-MOYO, M., PETERS, J. A., CHIUME, L., FLACH, C., LAWN, S. D. & FIELDING, K. 2018. Rapid urine-based screening for tuberculosis in HIV-positive patients admitted to hospital in Africa (STAMP): a pragmatic, multicentre, parallel-group, double-blind, randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet*, 392, 292-301.
- HAAS, D. W. F. T. R. S. D. W. 2017. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. In: BLASER, J. E. B. R. D. M. J. (ed.) *Madell, Douglas, and Bennett's Infectious Diseases Essentials*. First edition ed. Philadelphia, PA, USA: Elsevier.
- HAJIKHANI, B., NASIRI, M. J., HOSSEINI, S. S., KHALILI, F., KARIMI-YAZDI, M., HEMATIAN, A., NOJOOKAMBARI, N. Y., GOUDARZI, M., DADASHI, M. & MIRSAEIDI, M. 2021. Clofazimine susceptibility testing of *Mycobacterium avium* complex and *Mycobacterium abscessus*: a meta-analysis study. *Journal of Global Antimicrobial Resistance*, 26, 188-193.
- HAMADA, Y., GETAHUN, H., TADESSE, B. T. & FORD, N. 2021. HIV-associated tuberculosis. *International journal of STD & AIDS*, 32, 780-790.
- HAMASUR, B., BRUCHFELD, J., HAILE, M., PAWLOWSKI, A., BJORVATN, B., KÄLLENIUS, G. & SVENSON, S. B. 2001. Rapid diagnosis of tuberculosis by detection of mycobacterial lipoarabinomannan in urine. *J Microbiol Methods*, 45, 41-52.
- HASENOEHRL, E. J., WIGGINS, T. J. & BERNEY, M. 2021. Bioenergetic Inhibitors: Antibiotic Efficacy and Mechanisms of Action in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Frontiers in Cellular and Infection Microbiology*, 10.
- HAYNEY, M. S., HENRIQUEZ, K. M., BARNET, J. H., EWERS, T., CHAMPION, H. M., FLANNERY, S. & BARRETT, B. P. 2017. Serum IFN- γ -induced protein 10 (IP-10) as a biomarker for severity of acute respiratory infection in healthy adults. *Journal of Clinical Virology*, 90, 32 - 37.
- HAZRA, S., XU, H. & BLANCHARD, J. S. 2014. Tebipenem, a new carbapenem antibiotic, is a slow substrate that inhibits the beta-lactamase from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Biochemistry*, 53, 3671-8.
- HENKLE, E. & WINTHROP, K. L. 2015. Nontuberculous mycobacteria infections in immunosuppressed hosts. *Clin Chest Med*, 36, 91-9.
- HORITA, Y., MAEDA, S., KAZUMI, Y. & DOI, N. 2014. In vitro susceptibility of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* isolates to an oral carbapenem alone or in combination with β -lactamase inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 58, 7010-4.

- HOU, T.-Y., CHIANG-NI, C. & TENG, S.-H. 2019. Current status of MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry in clinical microbiology. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, 27, 404-414.
- HOUNSLOW, E., NOIREL, J., GILMOUR, D. J. & WRIGHT, P. C. 2017. Lipid quantification techniques for screening oleaginous species of microalgae for biofuel production. *European Journal of Lipid Science and Technology*, 119, 1500469.
- HOWARD, N. C., MARIN, N. D., AHMED, M., ROSA, B. A., MARTIN, J., BAMBOUSKOVA, M., SERGUSHICHEV, A., LOGINICHEVA, E., KUREPINA, N., RANGEL-MORENO, J., CHEN, L., KREISWIRTH, B. N., KLEIN, R. S., BALADA-LLASAT, J. M., TORRELLES, J. B., AMARASINGHE, G. K., MITREVA, M., ARTYOMOV, M. N., HSU, F. F., MATHEMA, B. & KHADER, S. A. 2018. Mycobacterium tuberculosis carrying a rifampicin drug resistance mutation reprograms macrophage metabolism through cell wall lipid changes. *Nat Microbiol*, 3, 1099-1108.
- HUANG, T. S., LEE, C. C., TU, H. Z. & LEE, S. S. 2018. Rapid identification of mycobacteria from positive MGIT broths of primary cultures by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *PLoS One*, 13, e0192291.
- HUARD, R. C., FABRE, M., DE HAAS, P., LAZZARINI, L. C., VAN SOOLINGEN, D., COUSINS, D. & HO, J. L. 2006. Novel genetic polymorphisms that further delineate the phylogeny of the Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex. *J Bacteriol*, 188, 4271-87.
- HUGONNET, J. E., TREMBLAY, L. W., BOSHOFF, H. I., BARRY, C. E., 3RD & BLANCHARD, J. S. 2009. Meropenem-clavulanate is effective against extensively drug-resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Science*, 323, 1215-8.
- INDERLIED, C. B. A. N., KEVIN 2005. Antimycobacterial Agents: In Vitro Susceptibility Testing and Mechanisms of Action and Resistance. In: LORIAN, V. (ed.) *Antibiotics in Laboratory Medicine*. Fifth ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- ISA, F., COLLINS, S., LEE, M. H., DECOME, D., DORVIL, N., JOSEPH, P., SMITH, L., SALERNO, S., WELLS, M. T., FISCHER, S., BEAN, J. M., PAPE, J. W., JOHNSON, W. D., FITZGERALD, D. W. & RHEE, K. Y. 2018. Mass Spectrometric Identification of Urinary Biomarkers of Pulmonary Tuberculosis. *EBioMedicine*, 31, 157-165.
- JAGANATH, D., LAMICHHANE, G. & SHAH, M. 2016. Carbapenems against Mycobacterium tuberculosis: a review of the evidence. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 20, 1436-1447.
- JANKUTE, M., COX, J. A. G., HARRISON, J. & BESRA, G. S. 2015. Assembly of the Mycobacterial Cell Wall. *Annual Review of Microbiology*, 69, 405-423.
- JOHNSON, M. M. & ODELL, J. A. 2014. Nontuberculous mycobacterial pulmonary infections. *J Thorac Dis*, 6, 210-20.
- JOINT FORMULARY COMMITTEE 2016. British National Formulary. 71st ed ed. London: BMJ Group and Pharmaceutical Press.
- JOUET, A., GAUDIN, C., BADALATO, N., ALLIX-BÉGUEC, C., DUTHOY, S., FERRÉ, A., DIELS, M., LAURENT, Y., CONTRERAS, S., FEUERRIEGEL, S., NIEMANN, S., ANDRÉ, E., KASWA, M. K., TAGLIANI, E., CABIBBE, A., MATHYS, V., CIRILLO, D., DE JONG, B. C., RIGOUTS, L. & SUPPLY, P. 2021. Deep amplicon sequencing for culture-free prediction of susceptibility or resistance to 13 anti-tuberculous drugs. *European Respiratory Journal*, 57, 2002338.
- JÜNGST, D., WEISER, H., SIESS, E. & KARL, H. J. 1984. Urinary cholesterol: its association with a macromolecular protein-lipid complex. *J Lipid Res*, 25, 655-64.
- KAMBLI, P., AJBANI, K., KAZI, M., SADANI, M., NAIK, S., SHETTY, A., TORNHEIM, J. A., SINGH, H. & RODRIGUES, C. 2021. Targeted next generation sequencing directly from sputum for comprehensive genetic information on drug resistant Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Tuberculosis*, 127, 102051.
- KASHINO, S. S., POLLOCK, N., NAPOLITANO, D. R., RODRIGUES, V., JR. & CAMPOS-NETO, A. 2008. Identification and characterization of Mycobacterium tuberculosis antigens in urine of patients with active pulmonary tuberculosis: an innovative and

- alternative approach of antigen discovery of useful microbial molecules. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 153, 56-62.
- KETATA, W., REKIK, W. K., AYADI, H. & KAMMOUN, S. 2015. [Extrapulmonary tuberculosis]. *Rev Pneumol Clin*, 71, 83-92.
- KHAN, G., KANGRO, H. O., COATES, P. J. & HEATH, R. B. 1991. Inhibitory effects of urine on the polymerase chain reaction for cytomegalovirus DNA. *J Clin Pathol*, 44, 360-5.
- KHAN, S. R. & GLENTON, P. A. 1996. Increased urinary excretion of lipids by patients with kidney stones. *Br J Urol*, 77, 506-11.
- KHOOMRUNG, S., CHUMNANPUEN, P., JANSARD, S., STÅHLMAN, M., NOOKAEW, I., BORÉN, J. & NIELSEN, J. 2013. Rapid quantification of yeast lipid using microwave-assisted total lipid extraction and HPLC-CAD. *Anal Chem*, 85, 4912-9.
- KIM, S. H., LEE, N. E., LEE, J. S., SHIN, J. H., LEE, J. Y., KO, J. H., CHANG, C. L. & KIM, Y. S. 2016. Identification of Mycobacterial Antigens in Human Urine by Use of Immunoglobulin G Isolated from Sera of Patients with Active Pulmonary Tuberculosis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 54, 1631-1637.
- KING, H. C., KHERA-BUTLER, T., JAMES, P., OAKLEY, B. B., ERENZO, G., ASEFFA, A., KNIGHT, R., WELLINGTON, E. M. & COURTENAY, O. 2017. Environmental reservoirs of pathogenic mycobacteria across the Ethiopian biogeographical landscape. *PLoS One*, 12, e0173811.
- KLAHR, S., TRIPATHY, K. & BOLANOS, O. 1967. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of urinary lipids in the nephrotic syndrome. *J Clin Invest*, 46, 1475-81.
- KNUTSON, K. L., HMAMA, Z., HERRERA-VELIT, P., ROCHFORD, R. & REINER, N. E. 1998. Lipoarabinomannan of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Promotes Protein Tyrosine Dephosphorylation and Inhibition of Mitogen-activated Protein Kinase in Human Mononuclear Phagocytes: ROLE OF THE Src HOMOLOGUE 2 CONTAINING TYROSINE PHOSPHATASE 1*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 273, 645-652.
- KOSER, C. U., FEUERRIEGEL, S., SUMMERS, D. K., ARCHER, J. A. & NIEMANN, S. 2012. Importance of the genetic diversity within the Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex for the development of novel antibiotics and diagnostic tests of drug resistance. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 56, 6080-7.
- KOSTRZEWA, M. 2018. Application of the MALDI Biotyper to clinical microbiology: progress and potential. *Expert Rev Proteomics*, 15, 193-202.
- KOSTRZEWA, M., NAGY, E., SCHROTTNER, P. & PRANADA, A. B. 2019. How MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry can aid the diagnosis of hard-to-identify pathogenic bacteria - the rare and the unknown. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn*, 19, 667-682.
- KRISHNAN, N., MALAGA, W., CONSTANT, P., CAWS, M., TRAN, T. H., SALMONS, J., NGUYEN, T. N., NGUYEN, D. B., DAFTE, M., YOUNG, D. B., ROBERTSON, B. D., GUILHOT, C. & THWAITES, G. E. 2011. Mycobacterium tuberculosis lineage influences innate immune response and virulence and is associated with distinct cell envelope lipid profiles. *PLoS One*, 6, e23870.
- KRUUNER, A., YATES, M. D. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. A. 2006. Evaluation of MGIT 960-based antimicrobial testing and determination of critical concentrations of first- and second-line antimicrobial drugs with drug-resistant clinical strains of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 44, 811-8.
- KRZYWINSKA, E., KRZYWINSKI, J. & SCHOREY, J. S. 2004. Phylogeny of Mycobacterium avium strains inferred from glycopeptidolipid biosynthesis pathway genes. *Microbiology*, 150, 1699-1706.
- KUMAR, K., SAGAR, B. K. C., GIRIBHATTANAVAR, P. & PATIL, S. A. 2019. Ultrastructural analysis of cell wall of drug resistant and sensitive Mycobacterium tuberculosis isolated from cerebrospinal fluid by transmission electron microscope. *Microsc Res Tech*, 82, 122-127.
- KURZ, S. G., WOLFF, K. A., HAZRA, S., BETHEL, C. R., HUJER, A. M., SMITH, K. M., XU, Y., TREMBLAY, L. W., BLANCHARD, J. S., NGUYEN, L. & BONOMO, R. A. 2013. Can inhibitor-resistant substitutions in the Mycobacterium tuberculosis beta-

- Lactamase BlaC lead to clavulanate resistance?: a biochemical rationale for the use of beta-lactam-beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 57, 6085-96.
- LABUGGER, I., HEYCKENDORF, J., DEES, S., HÄUSSINGER, E., HERZMANN, C., KOHL, T. A., RICHTER, E., RIVERA-MILLA, E. & LANGE, C. 2017. Detection of transrenal DNA for the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis and treatment monitoring. *Infection*, 45, 269-276.
- LAHIRI, N., SHAH, R. R., LAYRE, E., YOUNG, D., FORD, C., MURRAY, M. B., FORTUNE, S. M. & MOODY, D. B. 2016. Rifampin Resistance Mutations Are Associated with Broad Chemical Remodeling of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Biol Chem*, 291, 14248-56.
- LAM KKY, Z. X., FORESTIERI R, BALGI AD, NODWELL M, VOLLETT S, ET AL., 2012. Nitazoxanide Stimulates Autophagy and Inhibits mTORC1 Signaling and Intracellular Proliferation of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *PLoS Pathogens*, 8, e1002691.
- LARROUY-MAUMUS, G. & PUZO, G. 2015a. Mycobacterial envelope lipids fingerprint from direct MALDI-TOF MS analysis of intact bacilli. *Tuberculosis*, 95, 75-85.
- LARROUY-MAUMUS, G. & PUZO, G. 2015b. Mycobacterial envelope lipids fingerprint from direct MALDI-TOF MS analysis of intact bacilli. *Tuberculosis (Edinb)*, 95, 75-85.
- LAVAL, F., LANÉELLE, M. A., DÉON, C., MONSARRAT, B. & DAFFÉ, M. 2001. Accurate molecular mass determination of mycolic acids by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *Analytical chemistry*, 73, 4537-4544.
- LAWN, S. D. 2012a. Point-of-care detection of lipoarabinomannan (LAM) in urine for diagnosis of HIV-associated tuberculosis: a state of the art review. *BMC Infect Dis*, 12, 103.
- LAWN, S. D., KERKHOFF, A. D., VOGT, M. & WOOD, R. 2012b. High diagnostic yield of tuberculosis from screening urine samples from HIV-infected patients with advanced immunodeficiency using the Xpert MTB/RIF assay. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr*, 60, 289-94.
- LAYRE, E., AL-MUBARAK, R., BELISLE, J. T. & BRANCH MOODY, D. 2014. Mycobacterial Lipidomics. *Microbiology Spectrum*, 2.
- LAYRE, E., COLLMANN, A., BASTIAN, M., MARIOTTI, S., CZAPLICKI, J., PRANDI, J., MORI, L., STENGER, S., DE LIBERO, G., PUZO, G. & GILLERON, M. 2009. Mycolic acids constitute a scaffold for mycobacterial lipid antigens stimulating CD1-restricted T cells. *Chem Biol*, 16, 82-92.
- LAYRE, E., PAEPE, D. C., LARROUY-MAUMUS, G., VAUBOURGEIX, J., MUNDAYOOR, S., LINDNER, B., PUZO, G. & GILLERON, M. 2011. Deciphering sulfoglycolipids of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Lipid Res*, 52, 1098-110.
- LECORCHE, E., HAENN, S., MOUGARI, F., KUMANSKI, S., VEZIRIS, N., BENMANSOUR, H., RASKINE, L., MOULIN, L., CAMBAU, E., AUBRY, A., BROSSIER, F., CHAUFFOUR, A., JAFFRE, J., JARLIER, V., ROBERT, J. & SOUGAKOFF, W. 2018. Comparison of methods available for identification of Mycobacterium chimaera. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 24, 409-413.
- LEE, J., ARMSTRONG, D. T., SSENGOBA, W., PARK, J. A., YU, Y., MUMBOWA, F., NAMAGANDA, C., MBOOWA, G., NAKAYITA, G., ARMAKOVITCH, S., CHIEN, G., CHO, S. N., VIA, L. E., BARRY, C. E., 3RD, ELLNER, J. J., ALLAND, D., DORMAN, S. E. & JOLOBA, M. L. 2014. Sensititre MYCOTB MIC plate for testing Mycobacterium tuberculosis susceptibility to first- and second-line drugs. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 58, 11-8.
- LIU, L., DENG, J., YANG, Q., WEI, C., LIU, B., ZHANG, H., XIN, H., PAN, S., LIU, Z., WANG, D., PANG, Y., CHEN, X., GAO, L., ZHENG, J., LIU, R. & JIN, Q. 2021. Urinary proteomic analysis to identify a potential protein biomarker panel for the diagnosis of tuberculosis. *IUBMB Life*, 73, 1073-1083.
- LOPEZ-MARIN, L. M., GAUTIER, N., LANEELLE, M. A., SILVE, G. & DAFFE, M. 1994. Structures of the glycopeptidolipid antigens of Mycobacterium abscessus and

- Mycobacterium chelonae and possible chemical basis of the serological cross-reactions in the Mycobacterium fortuitum complex. *Microbiology*, 140 (Pt 5), 1109-18.
- LOPEZ MARIN, L. M., LANEELLE, M. A., PROME, D., DAFTE, M., LANEELLE, G. & PROME, J. C. 1991. Glycopeptidolipids from Mycobacterium fortuitum: a variant in the structure of C-mycoside. *Biochemistry*, 30, 10536-42.
- MACLEAN, E., KOHLI, M., WEBER, S. F., SURESH, A., SCHUMACHER, S. G., DENKINGER, C. M., PAI, M. & KRAFT, C. S. 2020. Advances in Molecular Diagnosis of Tuberculosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 58, e01582-19.
- MAGEE, J. G. & WARD, A. C. 2015. Mycobacterium. *Bergey's Manual of Systematics of Archaea and Bacteria*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- MAINARDI, J. L., HUGONNET, J. E., GUTMANN, L. & ARTHUR, M. 2011. Fighting resistant tuberculosis with old compounds: the carbapenem paradigm. *Clinical Microbiology and Infection*, 17, 1755-1756.
- MAITI, D., BHATTACHARYYA, A. & BASU, J. 2001. Lipoarabinomannan from Mycobacterium tuberculosis Promotes Macrophage Survival by Phosphorylating Bad through a Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase/Akt Pathway*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 276, 329-333.
- MALAGA, W., CONSTANT, P., EUPHRASIE, D., CATALDI, A., DAFTE, M., REYRAT, J. M. & GUILHOT, C. 2008. Deciphering the genetic bases of the structural diversity of phenolic glycolipids in strains of the Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex. *J Biol Chem*, 283, 15177-84.
- MARAIS, B. J. 2020. Improved Urine Lipoarabinomannan (LAM) Tests: The Answer for Child Tuberculosis Diagnosis? *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 72, e289-e290.
- MARANGU, D., DEVINE, B. & JOHN-STEWART, G. 2015. Diagnostic accuracy of nucleic acid amplification tests in urine for pulmonary tuberculosis: a meta-analysis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 19, 1339-47.
- MCDERMOTT W & TOMPSETT R 1954. Activation of pyrazinamide and nicotinamide in acidic environments in vitro. *Am Rev Tuberc*, 70, 748-54.
- MCSHANE, P. J., NAURECKAS, E. T., TINO, G. & STREK, M. E. 2013. Non-cystic fibrosis bronchiectasis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 188, 647-56.
- MEDIAVILLA-GRADOLPH, M. C., DE TORO-PEINADO, I., BERMUDEZ-RUIZ, M. P., GARCIA-MARTINEZ MDE, L., ORTEGA-TORRES, M., MONTIEL QUEZEL-GUERRAZ, N. & PALOP-BORRAS, B. 2015. Use of MALDI-TOF MS for Identification of Nontuberculous Mycobacterium Species Isolated from Clinical Specimens. *Biomed Res Int*, 2015, 854078.
- MEDICINS SANS FRONTIERES, N. 2021. *Pragmatic Clinical Trial for a More Effective Concise and Less Toxic MDR-TB Treatment Regimen(s) (TB-PRACTECAL)* [Online]. Available: <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02589782> [Accessed 20/06/2022 2022].
- MENSA PUEYO, J. S. V., ALEX; LOPEZ SUNE, ESTHER; ZBOROMYRSKA, YULIYA; LLINARES MONDEJAR, PEDRO; BARBERAN LOPEZ, JOSE 2021. *Guia de Terapeutica Antimicrobiana*, Barcelona, Editorial Antares.
- MERCALDO, N. D., LAU, K. F. & ZHOU, X. H. 2007. Confidence intervals for predictive values with an emphasis to case-control studies. *Stat Med*, 26, 2170-83.
- MESHKOV, I., PETRENKO, T., KEISER, O., ESTILL, J., REVYAKINA, O., FELKER, I., RAVIGLIONE, M. C., KRASNOV, V. & SCHWARTZ, Y. 2019. Variations in tuberculosis prevalence, Russian Federation: a multivariate approach. *Bull World Health Organ*, 97, 737-745a.
- MINION, J., LEUNG, E., MENZIES, D. & PAI, M. 2010. Microscopic-observation drug susceptibility and thin layer agar assays for the detection of drug resistant tuberculosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 10, 688-98.
- MOODLEY, R. & GODEC, T. R. 2016. Short-course treatment for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis: the STREAM trials. *European Respiratory Review*, 25, 29-35.

- MOUTON, J. W. & VAN DEN ANKER, J. N. 1995. Meropenem clinical pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacokinet*, 28, 275-86.
- MULLER, B., DURR, S., ALONSO, S., HATTENDORF, J., LAISSE, C. J., PARSONS, S. D., VAN HELDEN, P. D. & ZINSSTAG, J. 2013. Zoonotic Mycobacterium bovis-induced tuberculosis in humans. *Emerg Infect Dis*, 19, 899-908.
- MURUGAIYAN, J., LEWIN, A., KAMAL, E., BAKULA, Z., VAN INGEN, J., ULMANN, V., UNZAGA BARANANO, M. J., HUMIECKA, J., SAFIANOWSKA, A., ROESLER, U. H. & JAGIELSKI, T. 2018a. MALDI Spectra Database for Rapid Discrimination and Subtyping of Mycobacterium kansasii. *Front Microbiol*, 9, 587.
- MURUGAIYAN, J., LEWIN, A., KAMAL, E., BAKUŁA, Z., VAN INGEN, J., ULMANN, V., UNZAGA BARAÑANO, M. J., HUMIECKA, J., SAFIANOWSKA, A., ROESLER, U. H. & JAGIELSKI, T. 2018b. MALDI Spectra Database for Rapid Discrimination and Subtyping of Mycobacterium kansasii. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 9.
- NAHID, P., MASE, S. R., MIGLIORI, G. B., SOTGIU, G., BOTHAMLEY, G. H., BROZEK, J. L., CATTAMANCHI, A., CEGIELSKI, J. P., CHEN, L., DALEY, C. L., DALTON, T. L., DUARTE, R., FREGONESE, F., HORSBURGH, C. R., JR., AHMAD KHAN, F., KHEIR, F., LAN, Z., LARDIZABAL, A., LAUZARDO, M., MANGAN, J. M., MARKS, S. M., MCKENNA, L., MENZIES, D., MITNICK, C. D., NILSEN, D. M., PARVEZ, F., PELOQUIN, C. A., RAFTERY, A., SCHAAF, H. S., SHAH, N. S., STARKE, J. R., WILSON, J. W., WORTHAM, J. M., CHORBA, T. & SEAWORTH, B. 2019. Treatment of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. An Official ATS/CDC/ERS/IDSA Clinical Practice Guideline. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 200, e93-e142.
- NATARAJAN, A., BEENA, P. M., DEVNIKAR, A. V. & MALI, S. 2020. A systemic review on tuberculosis. *Indian J Tuberc*, 67, 295-311.
- NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR HEALTH AND CARE EXCELLENCE 2016. Tuberculosis. UK: NICE.
- NICOL, M. P., SCHUMACHER, S. G., WORKMAN, L., BROGER, T., BAARD, C., PRINS, M., BATEMAN, L., DU TOIT, E., VAN HEERDEN, J., SZEKELY, R., ZAR, H. J. & DENKINGER, C. M. 2020. Accuracy of a Novel Urine Test, Fujifilm SILVAMP Tuberculosis Lipoarabinomannan, for the Diagnosis of Pulmonary Tuberculosis in Children. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 72, e280-e288.
- NIGOU, J., GILLERON, M. & PUZO, G. 2003. Lipoarabinomannans: from structure to biosynthesis. *Biochimie*, 85, 153-166.
- NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V., HILLEMANN, D., RICHTER, E., AHMED, N., VAN DER WERF, M. J., KODMON, C., DROBNIOWSKI, F., RUESCH-GERDES, S. & NETWORK, E. R.-N. 2016. External Quality Assessment for Tuberculosis Diagnosis and Drug Resistance in the European Union: A Five Year Multicentre Implementation Study. *PLOS ONE*, 11, e0152926.
- NOTOMI, T., MORI, Y., TOMITA, N. & KANDA, H. 2015. Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP): principle, features, and future prospects. *J Microbiol*, 53, 1-5.
- NUNN, A. J., PHILLIPS, P. P. J., MEREDITH, S. K., CHIANG, C.-Y., CONRADIE, F., DALAI, D., VAN DEUN, A., DAT, P.-T., LAN, N., MASTER, I., MEBRAHTU, T., MERESSA, D., MOODLIAR, R., NGUBANE, N., SANDERS, K., SQUIRE, S. B., TORREA, G., TSOGT, B. & RUSEN, I. D. 2019. A Trial of a Shorter Regimen for Rifampin-Resistant Tuberculosis. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 380, 1201-1213.
- OCHERETINA, O., ESCUYER, V. E., MABOU, M.-M., ROYAL-MARDI, G., COLLINS, S., VILBRUN, S. C., PAPE, J. W. & FITZGERALD, D. W. 2014. Correlation between genotypic and phenotypic testing for resistance to rifampin in Mycobacterium tuberculosis clinical isolates in Haiti: investigation of cases with discrepant susceptibility results. *PloS one* [Online], 9. Available: <http://europepmc.org/abstract/MED/24599230>

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC24599230/pdf/?tool=EBI>

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC24599230/?tool=EBI>

<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0090569>

<https://europepmc.org/articles/PMC3944071>

<https://europepmc.org/articles/PMC3944071?pdf=render> [Accessed 2014].

- ODDS, F. C. 2003. Synergy, antagonism, and what the checkerboard puts between them. *J Antimicrob Chemother*, 52, 1.
- ODINGO, J., BAILEY, M. A., FILES, M., EARLY, J. V., ALLING, T., DENNISON, D., BOWMAN, J., DALAI, S., KUMAR, N., CRAMER, J., MASQUELIN, T., HIPSKIND, P. A. & PARISH, T. 2017. In Vitro Evaluation of Novel Nitazoxanide Derivatives against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *ACS Omega*, 2, 5873-5890.
- ORESKOVIC, A., PANPRADIST, N., MARANGU, D., NGWANE, M. W., MAGCABA, Z. P., NGCOBO, S., NGCOBO, Z., HORNE, D. J., WILSON, D. P. K., SHAPIRO, A. E., DRAIN, P. K. & LUTZ, B. R. 2021. Diagnosing Pulmonary Tuberculosis by Using Sequence-Specific Purification of Urine Cell-Free DNA. *J Clin Microbiol*, 59, e0007421.
- ORGEUR, M. & BROSCH, R. 2018. Evolution of virulence in the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex. *Curr Opin Microbiol*, 41, 68-75.
- PAL, R., HAMEED, S., KUMAR, P., SINGH, S. & FATIMA, Z. 2017. Comparative lipidomics of drug sensitive and resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* reveals altered lipid imprints. *3 Biotech*, 7, 325.
- PALOMINO, J. C., TRAORE, H., FISSETTE, K. & PORTAELS, F. 1999. Evaluation of *Mycobacteria* Growth Indicator Tube (MGIT) for drug susceptibility testing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 3, 344-8.
- PANKHURST, L. J., DEL OJO ELIAS, C., VOTINTSEVA, A. A., WALKER, T. M., COLE, K., DAVIES, J., FERMONT, J. M., GASCOYNE-BINZI, D. M., KOHL, T. A., KONG, C., LEMAITRE, N., NIEMANN, S., PAUL, J., ROGERS, T. R., ROYCROFT, E., SMITH, E. G., SUPPLY, P., TANG, P., WILCOX, M. H., WORDSWORTH, S., WYLLIE, D., XU, L. & CROOK, D. W. 2016. Rapid, comprehensive, and affordable mycobacterial diagnosis with whole-genome sequencing: a prospective study. *Lancet Respir Med*, 4, 49-58.
- PANO PARDO, J. R., SERRANO VILLAR, S., RAMOS RAMOS, J. C. & PINTADO, V. 2014. Infections caused by carbapenemase-producing Enterobacteriaceae: risk factors, clinical features and prognosis. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin*, 32 Suppl 4, 41-8.
- PAPAVENTSIS, D., CASALI, N., KONTSEVAYA, I., DROBNIIEWSKI, F., CIRILLO, D. M. & NIKOLAYEVSKYY, V. 2017. Whole genome sequencing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* for detection of drug resistance: a systematic review. *Clin Microbiol Infect*, 23, 61-68.
- PASIPANODYA, J. G., NUERMBERGER, E., ROMERO, K., HANNA, D. & GUMBO, T. 2015. Systematic Analysis of Hollow Fiber Model of Tuberculosis Experiments. *Clin Infect Dis*, 61 Suppl 1, S10-7.
- PATEL, R. 2015. MALDI-TOF MS for the diagnosis of infectious diseases. *Clin Chem*, 61, 100-11.
- PELOQUIN, C. A. & DAVIES, G. R. 2021. The Treatment of Tuberculosis. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*, 110, 1455-1466.
- PEÑA, J. C. & HO, W. Z. 2016. Non-Human Primate Models of Tuberculosis. *Microbiol Spectr*, 4.
- PEREZ, E., CONSTANT, P., LEMASSU, A., LAVAL, F., DAFTE, M. & GUILHOT, C. 2004. Characterization of three glycosyltransferases involved in the biosynthesis of the phenolic glycolipid antigens from the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex. *J Biol Chem*, 279, 42574-83.
- PETER, J., GREEN, C., HOELSCHER, M., MWABA, P., ZUMLA, A. & DHEDA, K. 2010. Urine for the diagnosis of tuberculosis: current approaches, clinical applicability, and new developments. *Current opinion in pulmonary medicine*, 16, 262-270.

- PETER, J. G., THERON, G., MUCHINGA, T. E., GOVENDER, U. & DHEDA, K. 2012. The diagnostic accuracy of urine-based Xpert MTB/RIF in HIV-infected hospitalized patients who are smear-negative or sputum scarce. *PLoS One*, 7, e39966.
- PETRONE, L., CANNAS, A., ALOI, F., NSUBUGA, M., SSERUMKUMA, J., NAZZIWA, R. A., JUGHELI, L., LUKINDO, T., GIRARDI, E., REITHER, K. & GOLETTI, D. 2015. Blood or Urine IP-10 Cannot Discriminate between Active Tuberculosis and Respiratory Diseases Different from Tuberculosis in Children. *Biomed Res Int*, 2015, 589471.
- PETRONE, L., CANNAS, A., VANINI, V., CUZZI, G., ALOI, F., NSUBUGA, M., SSERUMKUMA, J., NAZZIWA, R. A., JUGHELI, L., LUKINDO, T., GIRARDI, E., ANTINORI, A., PUCCI, L., REITHER, K. & GOLETTI, D. 2016. Blood and urine inducible protein 10 as potential markers of disease activity. *The International Journal of Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*, 20, 1554-1561.
- PETRUCCI, R., LOMBARDI, G., CORSINI, I., VISCIOTTI, F., PIRODDA, A., CAZZATO, S., LANDINI, M. P. & DAL MONTE, P. 2015. Use of transrenal DNA for the diagnosis of extrapulmonary tuberculosis in children: a case of tubercular otitis media. *J Clin Microbiol*, 53, 336-8.
- POLLOCK, N. R., MACOVEI, L., KANUNFRE, K., DHIMAN, R., RESTREPO, B. I., ZARATE, I., PINO, P. A., MORA-GUZMAN, F., FUJIWARA, R. T., MICHEL, G., KASHINO, S. S. & CAMPOS-NETO, A. 2013. Validation of Mycobacterium tuberculosis Rv1681 protein as a diagnostic marker of active pulmonary tuberculosis. *J Clin Microbiol*, 51, 1367-73.
- POOJA SINGH, R. S., RASHMI TANDON, GAURAV TYAGI, PREETI KHATRI, L CHANDRA SHEKHAR REDDY, NEERAJ K SAINI, RAKESH PATHAK, MANDIRA VARMA-BASIL, ASHOK K PRASAD, MRIDULA BOSE 2014. Revisiting a protocol for extraction of mycobacterial lipids. *International Journal of Mycobacteriology*, 3, 168-72.
- PRANADA, A. B., WITT, E., BIENIA, M., KOSTRZEWA, M. & TIMKE, M. 2017. Accurate differentiation of mycobacterium chimaera from mycobacterium intracellulare by MALDI-TOF MS analysis. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 66, 670-677.
- QIN, G., HSU, Y. S. & ZHOU, X. H. 2006. New confidence intervals for the difference between two sensitivities at a fixed level of specificity. *Stat Med*, 25, 3487-502.
- QUEIROZ, A. & RILEY, L. W. 2017. Bacterial immunostat: Mycobacterium tuberculosis lipids and their role in the host immune response. *Rev Soc Bras Med Trop*, 50, 9-18.
- QUINLAN, P., PHELAN, E. & DOYLE, M. 2015a. Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionisation time-of-flight (MALDI-TOF) mass spectrometry (MS) for the identification of mycobacteria from MBBacT ALERT 3D liquid cultures and Lowenstein-Jensen (LJ) solid cultures. *J Clin Pathol*, 68, 229-35.
- QUINLAN, P., PHELAN, E. & DOYLE, M. 2015b. Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionisation time-of-flight (MALDI-TOF) mass spectrometry (MS) for the identification of mycobacteria from MBBacT ALERT 3D liquid cultures and Lowenstein-Jensen (LJ) solid cultures. *Journal of Clinical Pathology*, 68, 229-235.
- RAHLWES, K. C., PUFFAL, J. & MORITA, Y. S. 2019. Purification and Analysis of Mycobacterial Phosphatidylinositol Mannosides, Lipomannan, and Lipoarabinomannan. In: BROCKHAUSEN, I. (ed.) *Bacterial Polysaccharides: Methods and Protocols*. New York, NY: Springer New York.
- RANJBAR, S., HARIDAS, V., NAMBU, A., JASENOSKY, L. D., SADHUKHAN, S., EBERT, T. S., HORNUNG, V., CASSELL, G. H., FALVO, J. V. & GOLDFELD, A. E. 2019. Cytoplasmic RNA Sensor Pathways and Nitazoxanide Broadly Inhibit Intracellular Mycobacterium tuberculosis Growth. *iScience*, 22, 299-313.
- RAVVA, S. V., HARDEN, L. A. & SARREAL, C. Z. 2017. Characterization and Differentiation of Mycobacterium avium subsp. paratuberculosis from Other Mycobacteria Using Matrix Assisted Laser Desorption/Ionization Time-of-Flight Mass Spectrometry. *Frontiers in cellular and infection microbiology*, 7, 297-297.

- REDDY, K. P., GUPTA-WRIGHT, A., FIELDING, K. L., COSTANTINI, S., ZHENG, A., CORBETT, E. L., YU, L., VAN OOSTERHOUT, J. J., RESCH, S. C., WILSON, D. P., HORSBURGH, C. R., JR., WOOD, R., ALUFANDIKA-MOYO, M., PETERS, J. A., FREEDBERG, K. A., LAWN, S. D. & WALENSKY, R. P. 2019. Cost-effectiveness of urine-based tuberculosis screening in hospitalised patients with HIV in Africa: a microsimulation modelling study. *Lancet Glob Health*, 7, e200-e208.
- RIGOUTS, L., GUMUSBOGA, M., DE RIJK, W. B., NDUWAMAHORO, E., UWIZEYE, C., DE JONG, B. & VAN DEUN, A. 2013. Rifampin resistance missed in automated liquid culture system for Mycobacterium tuberculosis isolates with specific rpoB mutations. *J Clin Microbiol*, 51, 2641-5.
- RIOJAS, M. A., MCGOUGH, K. J., RIDER-RIOJAS, C. J., RASTOGI, N. & HAZBON, M. H. 2018. Phylogenomic analysis of the species of the Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex demonstrates that Mycobacterium africanum, Mycobacterium bovis, Mycobacterium caprae, Mycobacterium microti and Mycobacterium pinnipedii are later heterotypic synonyms of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*, 68, 324-332.
- RIVIERE, M. & PUZO, G. 1991. A new type of serine-containing glycopeptidolipid from Mycobacterium xenopi. *J Biol Chem*, 266, 9057-63.
- RODRÍGUEZ-HERNÁNDEZ, E., QUINTAS-GRANADOS, L. I., FLORES-VILLALVA, S., CANTÓ-ALARCÓN, J. G. & MILIÁN-SUAZO, F. 2020. Application of antigenic biomarkers for Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B*, 21, 856-870.
- RODRIGUEZ-SANCHEZ, B., RUIZ-SERRANO, M. J., RUIZ, A., TIMKE, M., KOSTRZEWA, M. & BOUZA, E. 2016. Evaluation of MALDI Biotyper Mycobacteria Library v3.0 for Identification of Nontuberculous Mycobacteria. *J Clin Microbiol*, 54, 1144-7.
- RODRIGUEZ-TEMPORAL, D., PEREZ-RISCO, D., STRUZKA, E. A., MAS, M. & ALCAIDE, F. 2018. Evaluation of Two Protein Extraction Protocols Based on Freezing and Mechanical Disruption for Identifying Nontuberculous Mycobacteria by Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Ionization-Time of Flight Mass Spectrometry from Liquid and Solid Cultures. *J Clin Microbiol*, 56.
- ROTCHEEWAPHAN, S., LEMON, J. K., DESAI, U. U., HENDERSON, C. M. & ZELAZNY, A. M. 2019. Rapid one-step protein extraction method for the identification of mycobacteria using MALDI-TOF MS. *Diagnostic microbiology and infectious disease*, 94, 355-360.
- RUGGIERO, A., VILLA, C. H., BANDER, E., REY, D. A., BERGKVIST, M., BATT, C. A., MANOVA-TODOROVA, K., DEEN, W. M., SCHEINBERG, D. A. & MCDEVITT, M. R. 2010. Paradoxical glomerular filtration of carbon nanotubes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 107, 12369-74.
- RUSSELL, T. M., GREEN, L. S., RICE, T., KRUIH-GARCIA, N. A., DOBOS, K., DE GROOTE, M. A., HRAHA, T., STERLING, D. G., JANJIC, N. & OCHSNER, U. A. 2017. Potential of High-Affinity, Slow Off-Rate Modified Aptamer Reagents for Mycobacterium tuberculosis Proteins as Tools for Infection Models and Diagnostic Applications. *J Clin Microbiol*, 55, 3072-3088.
- SALFINGER, M. & HEIFETS, L. B. 1988. Determination of pyrazinamide MICs for Mycobacterium tuberculosis at different pHs by the radiometric method. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 32, 1002-4.
- SAMLI, A. & ILKI, A. 2016. Comparison of MALDI-TOF MS, nucleic acid hybridization and the MPT64 immunochromatographic test for the identification of M. tuberculosis and non-tuberculosis Mycobacterium species. *New Microbiol*, 39, 259-263.
- SANDLUND, J., LIM, S., QUERALTO, N., HUANG, R., YUN, J., TABA, B., SONG, R., ODERO, R., OUMA, G., SITATI, R., MURITHI, W., CAIN, K. P. & BANAEI, N. 2018. Development of colorimetric sensor array for diagnosis of tuberculosis through detection of urinary volatile organic compounds. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis*, 92, 299-304.

- SARMIENTO, M. E., ALVAREZ, N., CHIN, K. L., BIGI, F., TIRADO, Y., GARCÍA, M. A., ANIS, F. Z., NORAZMI, M. N. & ACOSTA, A. 2019. Tuberculosis vaccine candidates based on mycobacterial cell envelope components. *Tuberculosis (Edinb)*, 115, 26-41.
- SCHOREY, J. S. & SWEET, L. 2008. The mycobacterial glycopeptidolipids: structure, function, and their role in pathogenesis. *Glycobiology*, 18, 832-41.
- SCHUBERT, S. & KOSTRZEWA, M. 2017. MALDI-TOF MS in the Microbiology Laboratory: Current Trends. *Curr Issues Mol Biol*, 23, 17-20.
- SCHUREK, K. N., WIEBE, R., KARLOWSKY, J. A., RUBINSTEIN, E., HOBAN, D. J. & ZHANEL, G. G. 2007. Faropenem: review of a new oral penem. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther*, 5, 185-98.
- SHAO, M., MCNEIL, M., COOK, G. M. & LU, X. 2020. MmpL3 inhibitors as antituberculosis drugs. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 200, 112390.
- SHARMA, S. K., MOHAN, A. & KOHLI, M. 2021. Extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *Expert Rev Respir Med*, 15, 931-948.
- SHENAI, S., AMISANO, D., RONACHER, K., KRIEL, M., BANADA, P. P., SONG, T., LEE, M., JOH, J. S., WINTER, J., THAYER, R., VIA, L. E., KIM, S., BARRY, C. E., 3RD, WALZL, G. & ALLAND, D. 2013. Exploring alternative biomaterials for diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in HIV-negative patients by use of the GeneXpert MTB/RIF assay. *J Clin Microbiol*, 51, 4161-6.
- SHIGYO, K., OCHERETINA, O., MERVEILLE, Y. M., JOHNSON, W. D., PAPE, J. W., NATHAN, C. F. & FITZGERALD, D. W. 2013. Efficacy of nitazoxanide against clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*, 57, 2834-2837.
- SHITIKOV, E., ILINA, E., CHERNOUSOVA, L., BOROVSKEYA, A., RUKIN, I., AFANAS'EV, M., SMIRNOVA, T., VOROBYEVA, A., LARIONOVA, E., ANDREEVSKAYA, S., KOSTRZEWA, M. & GOVORUN, V. 2012. Mass spectrometry based methods for the discrimination and typing of mycobacteria. *Infect Genet Evol*, 12, 838-45.
- SINGH, G., KUMAR, A., MAAN, P. & KAUR, J. 2017. Cell Wall Associated Factors of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* as Major Virulence Determinants: Current Perspectives in Drugs Discovery and Design. *Curr Drug Targets*, 18, 1904-1918.
- SINGHAL, N., KUMAR, M., KANAUIA, P. K. & VIRDI, J. S. 2015. MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry: an emerging technology for microbial identification and diagnosis. *Front Microbiol*, 6, 791.
- SINKOV, V. V., OGARKOV, O. B., PLOTNIKOV, A. O., GOGOLEVA, N. E., ZHDANOVA, S. N., PERVANCHUK, V. L., BELKOVA, N. L., KOSHCHEEV, M. E., THOMAS, T. A., LIU, J., ZORKALTSEVA, E. Y. & HEYSELL, S. K. 2020. Metagenomic analysis of mycobacterial transrenal DNA in patients with HIV and tuberculosis coinfection. *Infect Genet Evol*, 77, 104057.
- SKENDERS, G. K., HOLTZ, T. H., RIEKSTINA, V. & LEIMANE, V. 2011. Implementation of the INNO-LiPA Rif. TB® line-probe assay in rapid detection of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in Latvia. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 15, 1546-52, i.
- SOLAPURE, S., DINESH, N., SHANDIL, R., RAMACHANDRAN, V., SHARMA, S., BHATTACHARJEE, D., GANGULY, S., REDDY, J., AHUJA, V., PANDUGA, V., PARAB, M., VISHWAS, K. G., KUMAR, N., BALGANESH, M. & BALASUBRAMANIAN, V. 2013. In vitro and in vivo efficacy of beta-lactams against replicating and slowly growing/nonreplicating *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 57, 2506-10.
- SOMOSKOVI, A., DORMANDY, J., RIVENBURG, J., PEDROSA, M., MCBRIDE, M. & SALFINGER, M. 2008. Direct comparison of the genotype MTBC and genomic deletion assays in terms of ability to distinguish between members of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex in clinical isolates and in clinical specimens. *J Clin Microbiol*, 46, 1854-7.
- SOROKA, D., LI DE LA SIERRA-GALLAY, I., DUBEE, V., TRIBOULET, S., VAN TILBEURGH, H., COMPAIN, F., BALLELL, L., BARROS, D., MAINARDI, J. L.,

- HUGONNET, J. E. & ARTHUR, M. 2015. Hydrolysis of clavulanate by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* beta-lactamase BlaC harboring a canonical SDN motif. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 59, 5714-20.
- SOTGIU, G., D'AMBROSIO, L., CENTIS, R., TIBERI, S., ESPOSITO, S., DORE, S., SPANEVELLO, A. & MIGLIORI, G. B. 2016. Carbapenems to Treat Multidrug and Extensively Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis: A Systematic Review. *Int J Mol Sci*, 17, 373.
- SPRINGER, B., LUCKE, K., CALLIGARIS-MAIBACH, R., RITTER, C. & BÖTTGER, E. C. 2009. Quantitative drug susceptibility testing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by use of MGIT 960 and EpiCenter instrumentation. *J Clin Microbiol*, 47, 1773-80.
- SQUEGLIA, F., RUGGIERO, A. & BERISIO, R. 2018. Chemistry of Peptidoglycan in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Life Cycle: An off-the-wall Balance of Synthesis and Degradation. *Chemistry*, 24, 2533-2546.
- SRIVASTAVA, S., VAN RIJN, S. P., WESSELS, A. M., ALFFENAAR, J. W. & GUMBO, T. 2016. Susceptibility Testing of Antibiotics That Degrade Faster than the Doubling Time of Slow-Growing *Mycobacteria*: Ertapenem Sterilizing Effect versus *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 60, 3193-5.
- SUPPLY, P. & BROSCHE, R. 2017. The Biology and Epidemiology of *Mycobacterium canettii*. *Adv Exp Med Biol*, 1019, 27-41.
- TB ALLIANCE 2022. Statement on New World Health Organization Rapid Communication on Key Changes to the Treatment of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis.
- THWAITES, G. 2014. 40 - Tuberculosis. In: FARRAR, J., HOTEZ, P. J., JUNGHANSS, T., KANG, G., LALLOO, D. & WHITE, N. J. (eds.) *Manson's Tropical Infectious Diseases (Twenty-third Edition)*. London: W.B. Saunders.
- TIBERI, S., D'AMBROSIO, L., DE LORENZO, S., VIGGIANI, P., CENTIS, R., SOTGIU, G., ALFFENAAR, J. W. & MIGLIORI, G. B. 2016. Ertapenem in the treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis: first clinical experience. *Eur Respir J*, 47, 333-6.
- TIPTHARA, P. & THONGBOONKERD, V. 2016. Differential human urinary lipid profiles using various lipid-extraction protocols: MALDI-TOF and LIFT-TOF/TOF analyses. *Sci Rep*, 6, 33756.
- TIPTHARA, P. & THONGBOONKERD, V. 2018. Urinary Lipidomics. In: WANG, X., WU, D. & SHEN, H. (eds.) *Lipidomics in Health & Disease: Methods & Application*. Singapore: Springer Singapore.
- TORREA, G., VAN DE PERRE, P., OUEDRAOGO, M., ZOUGBA, A., SAWADOGO, A., DINGTOUMDA, B., DIALLO, B., DEFER, M. C., SOMBIÉ, I., ZANETTI, S. & SECHI, L. A. 2005. PCR-based detection of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex in urine of HIV-infected and uninfected pulmonary and extrapulmonary tuberculosis patients in Burkina Faso. *J Med Microbiol*, 54, 39-44.
- TORRELLES, J. B., ELLIS, D., OSBORNE, T., HOEFER, A., ORME, I. M., CHATTERJEE, D., BRENNAN, P. J. & COOPER, A. M. 2002. Characterization of virulence, colony morphotype and the glycopeptidolipid of *Mycobacterium avium* strain 104. *Tuberculosis (Edinb)*, 82, 293-300.
- TUCCI, P., PORTELA, M., CHETTO, C. R., GONZÁLEZ-SAPIENZA, G. & MARÍN, M. 2020. Integrative proteomic and glycoproteomic profiling of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* culture filtrate. *PLoS One*, 15, e0221837.
- TURNER, D. J., HOYLE, S. L., SNEWIN, V. A., GARES, M. P., BROWN, I. N. & YOUNG, D. B. 2002. An ex vivo culture model for screening drug activity against in vivo phenotypes of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Microbiology (Reading)*, 148, 2929-2936.
- UCHIYA, K.-I., TOMIDA, S., NAKAGAWA, T., ASAHI, S., NIKAI, T. & OGAWA, K. 2017. Comparative genome analyses of *Mycobacterium avium* reveal genomic features of its subspecies and strains that cause progression of pulmonary disease. *Scientific Reports*, 7, 39750.
- VAN DEUN, AUNG, K. J. M., BOLA, V., LEBEKE, R., HOSSAIN, M. A., RIJK, W. B. D., RIGOUTS, L., GUMUSBOGA, A., TORREA, G. & JONG, B. C. D. 2013. Rifampin

- Drug Resistance Tests for Tuberculosis: Challenging the Gold Standard. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 51, 2633-2640.
- VAN DEUN, A., AUNG, K. J., HOSSAIN, A., DE RIJK, P., GUMUSBOGA, M., RIGOUTS, L. & DE JONG, B. C. 2015. Disputed rpoB mutations can frequently cause important rifampicin resistance among new tuberculosis patients. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis*, 19, 185-90.
- VAN DEUN, A., MAUG, A. K., SALIM, M. A., DAS, P. K., SARKER, M. R., DARU, P. & RIEDER, H. L. 2010. Short, highly effective, and inexpensive standardized treatment of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 182, 684-92.
- VAN RIJN, S. P., VAN ALTENA, R., AKKERMAN, O. W., VAN SOOLINGEN, D., VAN DER LAAN, T., DE LANGE, W. C., KOSTERINK, J. G., VAN DER WERF, T. S. & ALFFENAAR, J. W. 2016. Pharmacokinetics of ertapenem in patients with multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. *Eur Respir J*, 47, 1229-34.
- VAN RIJN, S. P., ZUUR, M. A., ANTHONY, R., WILFFERT, B., VAN ALTENA, R., AKKERMAN, O. W., DE LANGE, W. C. M., VAN DER WERF, T. S., KOSTERINK, J. G. W. & ALFFENAAR, J.-W. C. 2019. Evaluation of Carbapenems for Treatment of Multi- and Extensively Drug-Resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*, 63, e01489-18.
- VELAYATI, A. A., ABEEL, T., SHEA, T., KONSTANTINOVICH ZHAVNERKO, G., BIRREN, B., CASSELL, G. H., EARL, A. M., HOFFNER, S. & FARNIA, P. 2016. Populations of latent *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* lack a cell wall: Isolation, visualization, and whole-genome characterization. *Int J Mycobacteriol*, 5, 66-73.
- VERCELLONE, A. & PUZO, G. 1989. New-found phenolic glycolipids in *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. Presence of a diglycosylated glycolipid. *J Biol Chem*, 264, 7447-54.
- VEZIRIS, N., TRUFFOT, C., MAINARDI, J. L. & JARLIER, V. 2011. Activity of carbapenems combined with clavulanate against murine tuberculosis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 55, 2597-600.
- VIAENE, E., CHANTEUX, H., SERVAIS, H., MINGEOT-LECLERCQ, M. P. & TULKENS, P. M. 2002. Comparative stability studies of antipseudomonal beta-lactams for potential administration through portable elastomeric pumps (home therapy for cystic fibrosis patients) and motor-operated syringes (intensive care units). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*, 46, 2327-32.
- VINCENT, V. B.-E., BARBARA A; JOST, KENNETH C; WALLACE, RICHARD J., JR 2003. *Mycobacterium: Phenotypic and Genotypic Identification*. In: MURRAY, P. R. B., ELLEN JO; JORGENSEN, JAMES H.; PFALLER, MICHAEL A; YOLKEN, ROBERT H. (ed.) *Manual of Clinical Microbiology*. 8th Edition ed. Washington, DC, USA: ASM.
- VOTINTSEVA, A. A., BRADLEY, P., PANKHURST, L., DEL OJO ELIAS, C., LOOSE, M., NILGIRIWALA, K., CHATTERJEE, A., SMITH, E. G., SANDERSON, N., WALKER, T. M., MORGAN, M. R., WYLLIE, D. H., WALKER, A. S., PETO, T. E. A., CROOK, D. W. & IQBAL, Z. 2017. Same-Day Diagnostic and Surveillance Data for Tuberculosis via Whole-Genome Sequencing of Direct Respiratory Samples. *J Clin Microbiol*, 55, 1285-1298.
- VRIONI, G., TSIAMIS, C., OIKONOMIDIS, G., THEODORIDOU, K., KAPSIMALI, V. & TSAKRIS, A. 2018. MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry technology for detecting biomarkers of antimicrobial resistance: current achievements and future perspectives. *Annals of translational medicine*, 6, 240-240.
- WALKER, T. M., KOHL, T. A., OMAR, S. V., HEDGE, J., DEL OJO ELIAS, C., BRADLEY, P., IQBAL, Z., FEUERRIEGEL, S., NIEHAUS, K. E., WILSON, D. J., CLIFTON, D. A., KAPATAI, G., IP, C. L. C., BOWDEN, R., DROBNIEWSKI, F. A., ALLIX-BÉGUEC, C., GAUDIN, C., PARKHILL, J., DIEL, R., SUPPLY, P., CROOK, D. W., SMITH, E. G., WALKER, A. S., ISMAIL, N., NIEMANN, S. & PETO, T. E. A. 2015. Whole-genome sequencing for prediction of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug susceptibility and resistance: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis*, 15, 1193-1202.

- WANG, J. L., PATTEN, S. B., CURRIE, S., SAREEN, J. & SCHMITZ, N. 2011. Predictors of 1-year outcomes of major depressive disorder among individuals with a lifetime diagnosis: a population-based study. *Psychol Med*, 1-10.
- WATT, B., EDWARDS, J. R., RAYNER, A., GRINDEY, A. J. & HARRIS, G. 1992. In vitro activity of meropenem and imipenem against mycobacteria: development of a daily antibiotic dosing schedule. *Tuber Lung Dis*, 73, 134-6.
- WATTERSON, S. A., WILSON, S. M., YATES, M. D. & DROBNIIEWSKI, F. A. 1998. Comparison of three molecular assays for rapid detection of rifampin resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J Clin Microbiol*, 36, 1969-73.
- WHITELAW, A. C. & STURM, W. A. 2009. Chapter 18 - Microbiological testing for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. In: SCHAAF, H. S., ZUMLA, A. I., GRANGE, J. M., RAVIGLIONE, M. C., YEW, W. W., STARKE, J. R., PAI, M. & DONALD, P. R. (eds.) *Tuberculosis*. Edinburgh: W.B. Saunders.
- WIENS, K. E., WOYCZYNSKI, L. P., LEDESMA, J. R., ROSS, J. M., ZENTENO-CUEVAS, R., GOODRIDGE, A., ULLAH, I., MATHEMA, B., DJOBA SIAWAYA, J. F., BIEHL, M. H., RAY, S. E., BHATTACHARJEE, N. V., HENRY, N. J., REINER, R. C., JR., KYU, H. H., MURRAY, C. J. L. & HAY, S. I. 2018. Global variation in bacterial strains that cause tuberculosis disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Med*, 16, 196.
- WINTERS, N., BUTLER-LAPORTE, G. & MENZIES, D. 2015. Efficacy and safety of World Health Organization group 5 drugs for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis treatment. *Eur Respir J*, 46, 1461-70.
- WOERTHER, P. L., LEPEULE, R., BURDET, C., DECOUSSER, J. W., RUPPÉ, É. & BARBIER, F. 2018. Carbapenems and alternative β -lactams for the treatment of infections due to extended-spectrum β -lactamase-producing Enterobacteriaceae: What impact on intestinal colonisation resistance? *Int J Antimicrob Agents*, 52, 762-770.
- WORKMAN, V. L., TEZERA, L. B., ELKINGTON, P. T. & JAYASINGHE, S. N. 2014. Controlled Generation of Microspheres Incorporating Extracellular Matrix Fibrils for Three-Dimensional Cell Culture. *Adv Funct Mater*, 24, 2648-2657.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2011. *Guidelines for the programmatic management of drug-resistant tuberculosis 2011 update*.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2015. *Guidelines for surveillance of drug resistance in tuberculosis*. 5th ed. Geneva: WHO.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2016. WHO Guidelines Approved by the Guidelines Review Committee. *The Use of Loop-Mediated Isothermal Amplification (TB-LAMP) for the Diagnosis of Pulmonary Tuberculosis: Policy Guidance*. Geneva: World Health Organization
- Copyright © World Health Organization 2016.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2017. *Guidelines for treatment of drug-susceptible tuberculosis and patient care*.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2018a. *The End TB Strategy - Global strategy and targets for tuberculosis prevention, care and control after 2015*.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2018b. *Rapid communication: key changes to treatment of multidrug- and rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis (MDR/RR-TB)*. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION. 2018c. *The top 10 causes of death* [Online]. Available: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/the-top-10-causes-of-death> [Accessed 20/02/2020 2020].
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2019a. *WHO consolidated guidelines on drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment*. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO ed. Geneva

World Health Organization.

- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION. 2019b. *WHO updates policy for the use of lateral flow urine lipoarabinomannan assay (LF-LAM) for diagnosing active tuberculosis in people living with HIV* [Online]. Available: [https://www.who.int/news/item/04-11-2019-who-updates-policy-for-the-use-of-lateral-flow-urine-lipoarabinomannan-assay-\(lf-lam\)](https://www.who.int/news/item/04-11-2019-who-updates-policy-for-the-use-of-lateral-flow-urine-lipoarabinomannan-assay-(lf-lam)) [Accessed 18/05/2022 2022].
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2021a. Catalogue of mutations in Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex and their association with drug resistance.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2021b. Global tuberculosis report 2021. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2021c. Treatment of drug-susceptible tuberculosis: rapid communication.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2021d. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 3: Diagnosis - Rapid diagnostics for tuberculosis detection 2021 update. Geneva: WHO.
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION 2022. Rapid communication: key changes to the treatment of drug-resistant tuberculosis. . Geneva.
- WRIGHT, C. C., HSU, F. F., ARNETT, E., DUNAJ, J. L., DAVIDSON, P. M., PACHECO, S. A., HARRIFF, M. J., LEWINSOHN, D. M., SCHLESINGER, L. S. & PURDY, G. E. 2017. The Mycobacterium tuberculosis MmpL11 Cell Wall Lipid Transporter Is Important for Biofilm Formation, Intracellular Growth, and Nonreplicating Persistence. *Infect Immun*, 85.
- WYLLIE, D. H., DAVIDSON, J. A., GRACE SMITH, E., RATHOD, P., CROOK, D. W., PETO, T. E. A., ROBINSON, E., WALKER, T. & CAMPBELL, C. 2018. A Quantitative Evaluation of MIRU-VNTR Typing Against Whole-Genome Sequencing for Identifying Mycobacterium tuberculosis Transmission: A Prospective Observational Cohort Study. *EBioMedicine*, 34, 122-130.
- XIA, Q., LEE, M. H., WALSH, K. F., MCAULAY, K., BEAN, J. M., FITZGERALD, D. W., DUPNIK, K. M., JOHNSON, W. D., PAPE, J. W., RHEE, K. Y. & ISA, F. 2020. Urinary biomarkers of mycobacterial load and treatment response in pulmonary tuberculosis. *JCI Insight*, 5.
- YANTI, B., MULYADI, M., AMIN, M., HARAPAN, H., MERTANIASIH, N. M. & SOETJIPTO, S. 2020. The role of Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex species on apoptosis and necroptosis state of macrophages derived from active pulmonary tuberculosis patients. *BMC Res Notes*, 13, 415.
- YEW, W. W., KWAN, S. Y., WONG, P. C. & LEE, J. 1990. Ofloxacin and imipenem in the treatment of Mycobacterium fortuitum and Mycobacterium chelonae lung infections. *Tubercle*, 71, 131-3.
- YIN, X., ZHENG, L., LIN, L., HU, Y., ZHENG, F., HU, Y. & WANG, Q. 2013. Commercial MPT64-based tests for rapid identification of Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Infection*, 67, 369-377.
- YOKOYAMA, A., KAGE, H., OHAMA, Y., SATO, T., MIYASHITA, N., NOGUCHI, S., OKUGAWA, S., YAMAUCHI, Y., MORIYA, K. & NAGASE, T. 2018. Mycobacterium heckeshornense lung infection diagnosed by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS). *Journal of Infection and Chemotherapy*.
- YOSHIDA, M., FUKANO, H., MIYAMOTO, Y., SHIBAYAMA, K., SUZUKI, M. & HOSHINO, Y. 2018. Complete Genome Sequence of a Type Strain of Mycobacterium abscessus subsp. bolletii, a Member of the Mycobacterium abscessus Complex. *Genome announcements*, 6, e01530-17.
- YUAN, M., BREITKOPF, S. B. & ASARA, J. M. 2017. Serial-omics characterization of equine urine. *PLoS One*, 12, e0186258.
- ZHOU, X. H. & QIN, G. 2005. Improved confidence intervals for the sensitivity at a fixed level of specificity of a continuous-scale diagnostic test. *Stat Med*, 24, 465-77.

ZINGUE, D., FLAUDROPS, C. & DRANCOURT, M. 2016. Direct matrix-assisted laser desorption ionisation time-of-flight mass spectrometry identification of mycobacteria from colonies. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis*, 35, 1983-1987.

Publications



Original article

True rifampicin resistance missed by the MGIT: prevalence of this pheno/genotype in the UK and Ireland after 18 month surveillance

X. Gonzalo^{1,2}, P. Claxton³, T. Brown¹, L. Montgomery⁴, M. Fitzgibbon⁴, I. Laurenson³, F. Drobniewski^{1,2,*}¹ National Mycobacterium Reference Laboratory, Public Health England, London, UK² Department of Infectious Diseases, Imperial College, The Commonwealth Building, The Hammersmith Hospital, London, UK³ Scottish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory, Clinical Microbiology, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK⁴ The Irish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory, St James's Hospital, Dublin, Ireland

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 5 July 2016

Received in revised form

30 September 2016

Accepted 22 November 2016

Available online 27 November 2016

Editor: G. Greub

Keywords:

Drug susceptibility testing

Genotypic test

Line probe assay

Mycobacterium tuberculosis

Proportion method

Resistance ratio

Rifampicin

rpoB sequencing

Very major error

ABSTRACT

Objectives: To characterize rifampicin-resistant strains missed by the Mycobacteria Growth Indicator Tube (MGIT) 960 system but not by egg-based media in the UK and Ireland and to ascertain their prevalence.

Methods: All strains sent for second-line susceptibility testing were prospectively collected. Drug Susceptibility Testing was performed by Resistance Ratio (RR), Proportion Method (PM), MGIT 960 and MIC determination by microdilution. Rifampicin-resistance-conferring mutations were detected with line probe assays and sequencing. At the end of the study period, retrospective archived strains from 2010 to 2014 showing key mutations were analysed phenotypically and genotypically.

Results: Seventeen of 7234 prospective isolates were included. All of them were susceptible by MGIT. One was borderline by RR (MIC to rifampicin of 4 mg/L) and was resistant by PM. Eight were resistant and eight were highly resistant on RR. These 16 isolates had MICs between 1 and 8 mg/L on microdilution. With PM, 16/17 were susceptible to rifampicin. 17/17 had mutations in the *rpoB* gene. D516Y was the mutation most frequently found (13/17). Retrospectively, ten additional strains with key genotypes were found in our collection: 6/10 were susceptible in the MGIT and resistant in RR. Of the 27 studied strains, the MGIT only detected resistance in four.

Conclusions: Rifampicin resistance is missed by the MGIT system. In the UK and Ireland the prevalence of these strains is low. The introduction of routine molecular testing would detect false susceptibility. Further research is needed to ascertain the role of these strains in clinical failure and their prevalence in other settings. X. Gonzalo, *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2017;23:260

© 2016 European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

Introduction

Rifampicin is the backbone of anti-tuberculosis treatment and resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is associated with increased mortality [1]. Accurately determining susceptibility is of paramount importance, not only to establish the treatment regimen and duration but also to improve cure rates and survival [2,3].

Currently, a range of genotypic and phenotypic susceptibility methods exist to detect rifampicin resistance. Even though molecular detection of rifampicin resistance is recommended, not all laboratories in the UK and Ireland use them on all *M. tuberculosis* cases or have them among their locally available methods. In the UK National Mycobacterium Reference Laboratory (NMRL), molecular detection of rifampicin resistance is available but it is not performed universally; it is done on request or upon detection of either risk factors for drug resistance or phenotypic resistance. At the Scottish Mycobacteria Reference Laboratory (SMRL) direct molecular testing for rifampicin and usually isoniazid is carried out on specimens that are *M. tuberculosis* complex quantitative PCR first-film-positive respiratory specimens and on request [4]. Similarly

* Corresponding author. F. Drobniewski, Department of Infectious Diseases, Imperial College, The Commonwealth Building, The Hammersmith Hospital, Du Cane Road, London W12 0NN, UK.

E-mail address: f.drobniewski@imperial.ac.uk (F. Drobniewski).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cmi.2016.11.015>

1198-743X/© 2016 European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

The NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL of MEDICINE

ESTABLISHED IN 1812

OCTOBER 11, 2018

VOL. 379 NO. 15

Prediction of Susceptibility to First-Line Tuberculosis Drugs by DNA Sequencing

The CRYPTIC Consortium and the 100,000 Genomes Project

ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND

The World Health Organization recommends drug-susceptibility testing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex for all patients with tuberculosis to guide treatment decisions and improve outcomes. Whether DNA sequencing can be used to accurately predict profiles of susceptibility to first-line antituberculosis drugs has not been clear.

METHODS

We obtained whole-genome sequences and associated phenotypes of resistance or susceptibility to the first-line antituberculosis drugs isoniazid, rifampin, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide for isolates from 16 countries across six continents. For each isolate, mutations associated with drug resistance and drug susceptibility were identified across nine genes, and individual phenotypes were predicted unless mutations of unknown association were also present. To identify how whole-genome sequencing might direct first-line drug therapy, complete susceptibility profiles were predicted. These profiles were predicted to be susceptible to all four drugs (i.e., pansusceptible) if they were predicted to be susceptible to isoniazid and to the other drugs or if they contained mutations of unknown association in genes that affect susceptibility to the other drugs. We simulated the way in which the negative predictive value changed with the prevalence of drug resistance.

RESULTS

A total of 10,209 isolates were analyzed. The largest proportion of phenotypes was predicted for rifampin (9660 [95.4%] of 10,130) and the smallest was predicted for ethambutol (8794 [89.8%] of 9794). Resistance to isoniazid, rifampin, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide was correctly predicted with 97.1%, 97.5%, 94.6%, and 91.3% sensitivity, respectively, and susceptibility to these drugs was correctly predicted with 99.0%, 98.8%, 93.6%, and 96.8% specificity. Of the 7516 isolates with complete phenotypic drug-susceptibility profiles, 5865 (78.0%) had complete genotypic predictions, among which 5250 profiles (89.5%) were correctly predicted. Among the 4037 phenotypic profiles that were predicted to be pansusceptible, 3952 (97.9%) were correctly predicted.

CONCLUSIONS

Genotypic predictions of the susceptibility of *M. tuberculosis* to first-line drugs were found to be correlated with phenotypic susceptibility to these drugs. (Funded by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and others.)

The members of the writing group (Timothy M. Walker, D.Phil., A. Sarah Walker, Ph.D., and Tim E.A. Peto, D.Phil.) assume responsibility for the overall content and integrity of this article. The authors' full names and academic degrees are listed in the Appendix. The authors' affiliations are listed in the Supplementary Appendix, available at NEJM.org. Address reprint requests to Dr. Timothy Walker at the Department of Microbiology, Level 7, John Radcliffe Hospital, Headley Way, Headington, Oxford, OX3 9DU, United Kingdom, or at timothy.walker@ndm.ox.ac.uk.

This article was published on September 26, 2018, at NEJM.org.

This is the *New England Journal of Medicine* version of record, which includes all *Journal* editing and enhancements. The Author Final Manuscript, which is the author's version after external peer review and before publication in the *Journal*, is available under a CC BY license at PMC6121966.

N Engl J Med 2018;379:1403-15.
DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1800474
Copyright © 2018 Massachusetts Medical Society.

N ENGL J MED 379:15 NEJM.ORG OCTOBER 11, 2018

1403

The New England Journal of Medicine

Downloaded from nejm.org at IMPERIAL COLLEGE LONDON on June 23, 2022. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2018 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

RESEARCH ARTICLE

Open Access

Ertapenem and Faropenem against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: in vitro testing and comparison by macro and microdilution



Ximena Gonzalo^{1†}, Giovanni Satta^{1†}, Julio Ortiz Canseco², Timothy D. McHugh^{2*} and Francis Drobniowski³

Abstract

Background: Interest in carbapenems has been rising in the last few years due to the emergence of drug resistant tuberculosis. Ertapenem (ETP), given once a day parenteral, and faropenem (FAR), oral, have a better administration profile than meropenem (MEM), imipenem (IPM) and doripenem (DOR). The addition of amoxicillin-clavulanate (AMC) inhibits the hydrolysis by the carbapenemase present in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB).

The aim of this study was to determine the in vitro activity of ETP and FAR against susceptible and resistant clinical MTB strains by two widely use methodologies, the BACTEC960 MGIT and microdilution.

Results: 19 clinical isolates with different susceptibility profiles and H37Rv were included. Minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) testing was performed using two methods of different concentrations of ETP and FAR with and without AMC. MIC50 was 2 and 8 for FAR with and without AMC by both methods. MIC90 was > 16 and > 8 by microdilution and MGIT respectively and did not change after AMC addition.

18/20 samples were resistant to the highest concentration of ETP, with and without AMC. Half of the samples had some susceptibility to FAR; addition of AMC further reduced the MIC level in seven isolates.

10/20 isolates showed susceptibility to FAR and the addition of AMC further reduced the MIC in 7 isolates. However, most of the MICs were near the limit of effectiveness (8 µg/mL).

Resistance to FAR was associated with resistance to MEM ($p = 0.04$) but not to resistance profiles of other drugs, including M/XDR status.

Conclusions: The lack of ETP activity may be associated with its degradation, independent of carbapenemase, during incubation.

No susceptibility pattern to traditional drugs can predict susceptibility to FAR and susceptibility testing is not routinely available. PK/PD studies are needed as reaching the concentrations tested in these experiments may be challenging.

This work highlighted some of the limitations of carbapenem use. More evidence is needed to clarify their true impact

(Continued on next page)

* Correspondence: t.mchugh@ucl.ac.uk

[†]Ximena Gonzalo and Giovanni Satta are joint first authors

²Centre for Clinical Microbiology, Division of Infection & Immunity, University College London, Royal Free Campus, Rowland Hill Street, London NW3 2QG, UK

Full list of author information is available at the end of the article



© The Author(s). 2020 **Open Access** This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, which permits use, sharing, adaptation, distribution and reproduction in any medium or format, as long as you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons licence, and indicate if changes were made. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons licence, unless indicated otherwise in a credit line to the material. If material is not included in the article's Creative Commons licence and your intended use is not permitted by statutory regulation or exceeds the permitted use, you will need to obtain permission directly from the copyright holder. To view a copy of this licence, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>. The Creative Commons Public Domain Dedication waiver (<http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/>) applies to the data made available in this article, unless otherwise stated in a credit line to the data.



Original article

Performance of lipid fingerprint-based MALDI-ToF for the diagnosis of mycobacterial infections

Ximena Gonzalo¹, Agnieszka Broda¹, Francis Drobniowski^{1, **}, Gerald Larrouy-Maumus^{2, *}¹ Department of Infectious Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, W12 0NN, UK² MRC Centre for Molecular Bacteriology and Infection, Department of Life Sciences, Faculty of Natural Sciences, Imperial College London, London, SW7 2AZ, UK

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:

Received 24 June 2020

Received in revised form

21 August 2020

Accepted 21 August 2020

Available online 27 August 2020

Editor: F. Allebecker

Keywords:

Diagnostics

Evaluation

Lipids

MALDI

Mycobacteria

ABSTRACT

Objectives: Bacterial diagnosis of mycobacteria is often challenging because of the variability of the sensitivity and specificity of the assay used, and it can be expensive to perform accurately. Although matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization mass spectrometry (MALDI MS) has become the workhorse of clinical laboratories, the current MALDI methodology (which is based on cytosolic protein profiling) for mycobacteria is still challenging due to the number of steps involved (up to seven) and potential biosafety concerns. Knowing that mycobacteria produce surface-exposed species-specific lipids, we here hypothesized that the detection of those molecules could offer a rapid, reproducible and robust method for mycobacterial identification.

Methods: We evaluated the performance of an alternative methodology based on characterized species-specific lipid profiling of intact bacteria, without any sample preparation, by MALDI MS; it uses MALDI-time-of-flight (ToF) MS combined with a specific matrix (super-2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid solubilized in an apolar solvent system) to analyse lipids of intact heat-inactivated mycobacteria. Cultured mycobacteria are heat-inactivated and loaded directly onto the MALDI target followed by addition of the matrix. Acquisition of the data is done in both positive and negative ion modes. Blind studies were performed using 273 mycobacterial strains comprising both the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Mtb) complex and non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTMs) subcultured in Middlebrook 7H9 media supplemented with 10% OADC (oleic acid/dextrose/catalase) growth supplement and incubated for up to 2 weeks at 37°C.

Results: The method we have developed is fast (<10 mins) and highly sensitive (<1000 bacteria required); 96.7% of the Mtb complex strains (204/211) were correctly assigned as Mtb complex and 91.7% (22/24) NTM species were correctly assigned based only on intact bacteria species-specific lipid profiling by MALDI-ToF MS.

Conclusions: Intact bacterial lipid profiling provides a biosafe and unique route for rapid and accurate mycobacterial identification. Ximena Gonzalo, Clin Microbiol Infect 2021;27:912.e1–912.e5

© 2020 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Ltd on behalf of European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

* Corresponding author: Gerald Larrouy-Maumus, MRC Centre for Molecular Bacteriology and Infection, Department of Life Sciences, Faculty of Natural Sciences, Imperial College London, London, SW7 2AZ, UK.

** Corresponding author: Francis Drobniowski, Department of Infectious Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, UK.

E-mail addresses: f.drobniowski@imperial.ac.uk (F. Drobniowski), g.larrouy-maumus@imperial.ac.uk (G. Larrouy-Maumus).

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmi.2020.08.027>

1198-743X/© 2020 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Ltd on behalf of European Society of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

Introduction

Tuberculosis is one of the biggest infectious disease killers in the world, remaining in the top ten causes of mortality worldwide [1]. Control of the disease is hampered by multiple factors, including the difficulties in getting a timely and accurate diagnosis, a key pillar in the WHO End TB Strategy [2]. In the last few decades, matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight (MALDI-ToF) has been implemented in the general bacteriology laboratory, revolutionizing bacterial identification; it has also been useful in

Urine biomarkers of pulmonary tuberculosis

Elena Khimova^a, Ximena Gonzalo^b, Yulia Popova^a, Platon Eliseev^a, Maryandyshov Andrey^a, Vladyslav Nikolayevskyy^b, Agnieszka Broda^b, and Francis Drobniak^b

^a Department of Phthisiopulmonology, Northern State Medical University, Arkhangelsk, Russia ^b Department of Infectious Diseases, Imperial College London, London, UK

INTRODUCTION Sputum-based tuberculosis diagnosis does not address the needs of certain categories of patients. Active development of a noninvasive urine-based diagnosis could provide an alternative approach. We reviewed publications covering more than 30 urine biomarkers proposed as significant for TB diagnosis. Analytical approaches were heterogeneous in design and methods; few studies on diagnostic outcome prediction described a formal specificity and sensitivity analysis.

AREAS COVERED This review describes studies of non-sputum diagnostic approaches of pulmonary TB based on urine using specific TB biomarkers. The search was performed until December 2021, using terms [Tuberculosis] + [urine] + [biomarkers] in PubMed and Cochrane databases. Publications concerning LAM urine diagnostics were excluded as they have been described elsewhere.

EXPERT OPINION Microbiological culture of sputum is considered to be the 'gold standard' diagnostic for pulmonary TB but the methodology is slow due to the slow growth of the TB bacteria. Urine provides a large volume of sample. Investigators have evaluated urine for either TB pathogen biomarkers or host biomarkers with some success as the review demonstrates. Detection sensitivity remains a significant problem. In future, combination of host and pathogen biomarkers could increase the sensitivity and specificity of TB diagnosis.

ARTICLE HISTORY

Received 9 September 2021
Accepted 13 June 2022

KEYWORDS

Urine biomarkers, tuberculosis diagnosis, treatment efficiency predictors, spectrometry

CONTACT Elena Khimova  lonka.rofova.2013@yandex.ru Department of Phthisiopulmonology, Northern State Medical University, Troitsky 51, Arkhangelsk, Russia

© 2022 Informa UK Limited, trading as Taylor & Francis Group

1. Introduction

Tuberculosis continues to be one of the most significant causes of morbidity and mortality globally; at the time of writing approximately 6 million people have died of COVID-19 disease but almost 1.3 million die of TB each year. Moreover, the global number of TB deaths increased between 2019 and 2020, caused by reduced access to essential TB diagnostic and treatment services during the COVID-19 pandemic, as per the WHO Global Tuberculosis Report 2021 [1].

Despite the fact that TB is one of the oldest diseases known to humanity, current methods for the diagnosis of pulmonary TB are imperfect and are based primarily on using sputum (or broncho-alveolar) samples. Microbiological culture or molecular methods based largely on DNA amplification technologies applied to *M. tuberculosis* DNA, have revolutionized diagnosis [2]. Nevertheless, sputum collection is not always possible in some categories of patients, such as children. This has led to alternative detection strategies based on host-responses as well as microbial pathogen detection including application of metabolomics analyses for a number of different biomarkers in various patients' samples. The biomarker

Rapid, comprehensive, and affordable mycobacterial diagnosis with whole-genome sequencing: a prospective study



Louise J Pankhurst^a, Carlos del Ojo Elias^a, Antonina A Votintseva^a, Timothy M Walker^a, Kevin Cole, Jim Davies, Jiles M Ferment, Deborah M Gascoyne-Birzi, Thomas A Koh, Clare Kong, Nadine Lemaître, Stefan Niemann, John Paul, Thomas R Rogers, Emma Roycroft, E Grace Smith, Philip Supply, Patrik Tang, Mark H Wilcox, Sarah Wordsworth, David Wyllie, Li Xu, Derrick W Crook, for the COMPASS-TB Study Group^b



Summary

Background Slow and cumbersome laboratory diagnostics for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC) risk delayed treatment and poor patient outcomes. Whole-genome sequencing (WGS) could potentially provide a rapid and comprehensive diagnostic solution. In this prospective study, we compare real-time WGS with routine MTBC diagnostic workflows.

Methods We compared sequencing mycobacteria from all newly positive liquid cultures with routine laboratory diagnostic workflows across eight laboratories in Europe and North America for diagnostic accuracy, processing times, and cost between Sept 6, 2013, and April 14, 2014. We sequenced specimens once using local Illumina MiSeq platforms and processed data centrally using a semi-automated bioinformatics pipeline. We identified species or complex using gene presence or absence, predicted drug susceptibilities from resistance-conferring mutations identified from reference-mapped MTBC genomes, and calculated genetic distance to previously sequenced UK MTBC isolates to detect outbreaks. WGS data processing and analysis was done by staff masked to routine reference laboratory and clinical results. We also did a microcosting analysis to assess the financial viability of WGS-based diagnostics.

Findings Compared with routine results, WGS predicted species with 93% (95% CI 90–96; 322 of 345 specimens; 356 mycobacteria specimens submitted) accuracy and drug susceptibility also with 93% (91–95; 628 of 672 specimens; 168 MTBC specimens identified) accuracy, with one sequencing attempt. WGS linked 15 (16% [95% CI 10–26]) of 91 UK patients to an outbreak. WGS diagnosed a case of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis before routine diagnosis was completed and discovered a new multidrug-resistant tuberculosis cluster. Full WGS diagnostics could be generated in a median of 9 days (IQR 6–10), a median of 21 days (IQR 14–32) faster than final reference laboratory reports were produced (median of 31 days [IQR 21–44]), at a cost of £481 per culture-positive specimen, whereas routine diagnosis costs £518, equating to a WGS-based diagnosis cost that is 7% cheaper annually than are present diagnostic workflow.

Interpretation We have shown that WGS has a scalable, rapid turnaround, and is a financially feasible method for full MTBC diagnostics. Continued improvements to mycobacterial processing, bioinformatics, and analysis will improve the accuracy, speed, and scope of WGS-based diagnosis.

Funding National Institute for Health Research, Department of Health, Wellcome Trust, British Columbia Centre for Disease Control Foundation for Population and Public Health, Department of Clinical Microbiology, Trinity College Dublin.

Copyright © Pankhurst et al. Open Access article distributed under the terms of CC BY.

Introduction

In 2013, WHO estimated that *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC) caused 9 million new active infections and 1.5 million deaths worldwide.¹ Non-tuberculous mycobacteria also cause considerable morbidity and mortality.² Prolonged MTBC diagnosis and phenotypic drug susceptibility testing (DST) due to slow growth in culture contribute to reported treatment initiation delays of 8–80 days from first contact with health services, risking poor clinical outcomes and transmission control.^{3,4} Although genotypic assays such as the Cepheid Xpert MTB/RIF (Cepheid, Sunnyvale, CA, USA) and Hain line-probe (Hain Lifescience, Nehren, Germany) assays can rapidly (less than a day) identify mycobacterial

species and mutations conferring MTBC drug resistance independent of culture, they do not detect all resistance-conferring mutations and are typically still used after microbial culture.^{5,6} Besides identifying species and doing DST, high-income countries also genotype MTBC using mycobacterial interspersed repetitive unit-variable-number tandem repeat (MIRU-VNTR) for outbreak detection.

Findings from retrospective studies^{7–10} show the potential for whole-genome sequencing (WGS) to predict drug susceptibility and simultaneously track outbreaks with high resolution. WGS could replace the entire MTBC diagnostic workflow from Mycobacteria Growth Indicator Tubes (MGITs; BACTEC MGIT; Beckton

Lancet Respir Med 2016; 4: 49–58

Published Online
December 3, 2015
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600\(15\)00466-X](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00466-X)

See Comment page 6

*Contributed equally

^aMembers listed in the appendix

Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine, John Radcliffe Hospital (L J Pankhurst PhD, C del Ojo Elias MSc, A A Votintseva PhD, T M Walker MRCP, D W Crook FRCPath, D Wyllie FRCPath), Health Economics Research Centre, Nuffield Department of Population Health (J M Ferment MSc, S Wordsworth PhD), and Department of Computer Science (Prof J Davies PhD), University of Oxford, Oxford, UK; Brighton and Sussex University Hospitals NHS Trust, Brighton, UK (K Cole BSc, J Paul MD); Public Health England Regional Centre for Mycobacteriology, Birmingham Heartlands Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, Birmingham, UK (L Xu PhD, E G Smith FRCPath); Leeds Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust, Leeds, UK (D M Gascoyne-Birzi PhD, M H Wilcox FRCPath); Université de Lille, Centre national de la recherche scientifique Unité mixte de recherche E204, Institut national de la santé et de la recherche médicale U1013, Centre Hospitalier Universitaire, and Centre for Infection and Immunity of Lille, Institut Pasteur de Lille, Lille, France (N Lemaître PhD, P Supply PhD); Genoscreen, Lille, France (P Supply); British Columbia Public Health Microbiology and Reference Laboratory, Vancouver, Canada (C Kong BSc, P Tang PhD); Molecular Mycobacteriology,



Article

Are the Newer Carbapenems of Any Value against Tuberculosis

Ximena Gonzalo and Francis Drobniński *

Department of Infectious Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College, London W12 0NN, UK

* Correspondence: f.drobniński@imperial.ac.uk

Abstract: Our aim was to assess whether newer carbapenems with a better administration profile than meropenem (ertapenem, faropenem and tebipenem) were more effective against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* including M/XDRTB and determine if there was a synergistic/antagonistic effect with amoxicillin or clavulanate (inhibitor of beta-lactamases that MTB possesses) in vitro. Whilst meropenem is given three times a day intravenously, ertapenem, though given parenterally, is given once a day, faropenem and tebipenem are given orally. Eighty-two clinical drug-sensitive and -resistant MTB strains and a laboratory strain, H37Rv, were assessed by a microdilution methodology against ertapenem, faropenem, tebipenem and meropenem with and without amoxicillin or clavulanic acid. Ertapenem showed a limited activity. The addition of amoxicillin and clavulanate did not translate into significant improvements in susceptibility. Sixty-two isolates (75.6%) exhibited susceptibility to faropenem; the addition of amoxicillin and clavulanate further reduced the MIC in some isolates. Faropenem showed a limited activity (MIC of 8 mg/L or lower) in 21 strains completely resistant to meropenem (MIC of 16 mg/L or higher). Fifteen of the meropenem-resistant strains were susceptible to tebipenem. Carbapenems' activity has been reported extensively. However, there remains uncertainty as to which of them is most active against TB and what the testing methodology should be.

Keywords: carbapenems; microdilution; antibiotic resistance; meropenem; faropenem; tebipenem; ertapenem



Citation: Gonzalo, X.; Drobniński, F. Are the Newer Carbapenems of Any Value against Tuberculosis. *Antibiotics* 2022, 11, 1070. <https://doi.org/10.3390/antibiotics11081070>

Academic Editor: Mehrez Monchi

Received: 11 July 2022
Accepted: 5 August 2022
Published: 7 August 2022

Publisher's Note: MDPI stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.



Copyright: © 2022 by the authors. Licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an open access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

1. Introduction

Carbapenems were discovered to be active against non-tuberculous mycobacteria in the last decade of the 20th century [1]. They inhibit the L,D-transpeptidases present in *Mycobacterium* spp. [2–4].

For the treatment of tuberculosis (TB), however, the interest in these drugs grew later, with the advent of multidrug and extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis (M/XDRTB). *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB) possesses a class C beta-lactamase that can inactivate carbapenems. Since the early 2000s, reports of good in vitro and in vivo results have emerged [5–7]. Of all the drugs in this class, meropenem proved to be the most stable against the chromosomally encoded *blaC* beta-lactamase [8]. The addition of clavulanic acid improves carbapenem activity probably by inhibiting beta-lactamase [3,9–13].

Co-amoxiclav has been included in the WHO Group C (former group V) anti-tuberculous drugs for many years, despite the paucity of data to support its use [14–16]. Clavulanate (the beta-lactamase inhibitor in co-amoxiclav) can be administered orally. However, it is not available in the UK alone, but only in combination with antibiotics such as amoxicillin [13].

Concerns about pharmacological antagonism between amoxicillin and meropenem by means of competition for the binding sites have arisen. However, the addition of amoxicillin to meropenem and clavulanate shows a synergistic effect against *M. tuberculosis* strains at concentrations easily achievable in vivo [17].

Meropenem is given three times a day intravenously, and its use could drive emergence of resistance in the gut microbiota. Ertapenem, even though still requiring par-

Appendices

Appendix I: Thionamide Testing: issues regarding quality of results and its implications for the diagnostic laboratory – Poster presentation 26th ECCMID, Amsterdam, 2016

Thionamide Testing: issues regarding quality of results and its implications for the diagnostic laboratory

Introduction and Purpose

Thionamides are second line anti TB agents widely used in the management of MDR and XDRTB.¹ They are particularly valuable in CNS infection as they cross the blood-brain barrier.² Resistance emerges quickly and cross resistance between ethionamide (ETH) and prothionamide (PTH) is believed to be complete.³ However, when testing *in vitro* using current WHO recommended critical concentrations,⁴ this is not always observed. As part of international efforts to standardise second line testing, an assessment of accuracy of current methods was performed.

Methods

Second line susceptibilities were set up in the MGIT 960[®] (BD Diagnostics, Sparks, MD) at the National Mycobacterium Reference Laboratory, London.⁵ Ethionamide was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. Prothionamide was kindly provided by FatoL. All those that showed discrepant results were repeated. A structured questionnaire was distributed amongst Tuberculosis laboratories in Europe to determine drug concentrations and methodologies used.

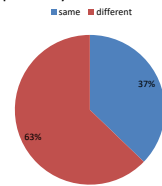
Results

Between 01/07/2012 and 31/12/2013, 308 second and third line susceptibility tests were performed as part of the routine workflow. 43 (13.96%) had discrepant results for ETH and PTH and were repeated following current standard operating procedures. Reproducibility as a pair was 37%, ETH 56% and PTH 81%. The most frequent pattern was ETH resistant/PTH susceptible.

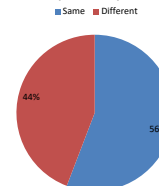
12 laboratories answered the questionnaire. 8 laboratories tested ETH; 2 tested PTH and 2 tested both (Table 1). Solvents used to dissolve the drugs varied as well. DMSO, ethylene-glycol and methanol were used.

Lab code	Ethionamide							Prothionamide						
	SM-PM	CC	LM	CC	Solvent	Filter sterilize	Stock concentration	SM-PM	CC	LM	CC	Solvent	Filter sterilize	Stock concentration
1								LJ	40 mg/L	MGIT	2.5 mg/L	DMSO	No	2100 mg/L
2	7H10	5 mg/L			Ethylene-Glycol	No								
3			MGIT	5 mg/L	Methanol	No	420 mg/L							
4									MGIT	2.5 mg/L	DMSO	Yes	700 mg/L	
5	LJ	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown							
6	LJ	20 mg/L	MGIT	5 mg/L	Ethylene-Glycol	No	600 mg/L							
7			MGIT	5 mg/L	Methanol	No	415 mg/L							
8			MGIT	5 mg/L	DMSO	No	420 mg/L							
9			MGIT	5 mg/L	DMSO	No	420 mg/L							
10	7H11	10 mg/L	MGIT	5 mg/L	DMSO	No	10000 mg/L	7H10	2 mg/L			DMSO	No	10000 mg/L
11	LJ	40 mg/L			Methanol	Yes	1000 mg/L							
12			MGIT	5 mg/L	Ethylene-Glycol	Yes	420 mg/L		MGIT	2.5 mg/L	Ethylene-Glycol	Yes	210 mg/L	

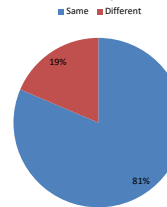
Reproducibility of ETH and PTH as a pair



Reproducibility ETH



Prothionamide reproducibility



Conclusions

PTH results are more reproducible than those of ETH. This may be partially explained by the well-known solubility issues related to these compounds that are more apparent for ETH since the stock solutions for the latter are more concentrated.

Testing in liquid medium had already been reported to have less sensitivity than solid media.⁶ Ethionamide MGIT testing does not correlate very well with the proportion method (PM) in LJ which suggests that the current critical concentrations (CC) are not appropriate.⁷ When compared with results using 7H10 media, discrepancies were also frequent.^{8,9}

The current critical concentration is very close to the ecological cut-off. It has been suggested that in those circumstances, the introduction of the intermediate category may compensate for methodological variations.⁹ However, it is always difficult to interpret such a category in the clinical setting.

Even though these two drugs are reported to have 100% cross resistance, it is not unusual to see one result as (S) while the other is resistant (R). Reproducibility of each drug is problematic.

Laboratories only using MGIT and/or testing only ETH may be overcalling drug resistance.

Some of these errors may be overcome using molecular (inhA).

Significant differences in methodologies were found across the centres. This may affect the final real concentration of drug in the stock solutions compromising the accuracy of the assays. Quality control programmes are needed.

References

1. Anon. Guidelines for the Programmatic Management of Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis: 2011 Update - PubMed - NCBI. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22844450>. Accessed November 23, 2015.
2. Donald PR. Cerebrospinal fluid concentrations of antituberculosis agents in adults and children. *Tuberculosis (Edinb)* 2010; 90: 279-92. Available at: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1473230209418>. Accessed November 23, 2015.
3. Anon. Prothionamide. *Tuberculosis (Edinb)* 2008; 88: 139-40. Available at: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1473230209418>. Accessed November 23, 2015.
4. World Health Organization. Guidelines for surveillance of drug resistance in tuberculosis.
5. Koch-Gardes S, Pfyffer GE, Casal M, Chadwick M, Saito S, Fu S. Multicenter laboratory validation of the BACTEC MGIT 960 technique for testing susceptibilities of Mycobacterium tuberculosis to classical second-line drugs and newer antituberculars. *J Clin Microbiol* 2006; 44: 688-92.
6. Barreto AMM, Anajo JRM, de Melo Modesto W, de Souza Castro FC. Evaluation of indirect susceptibility testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis to the first- and second-line, and alternative drugs by the newer MBact System. *Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz* 2003; 98: 823-30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14595663>.
7. Zhou L, Xia Q, Lin N, et al. Evaluation of BACTEC MGIT 960 system for the second-line drugs susceptibility testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis in China. *J Microbiol Methods* 2012; 91: 21-4. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22736224>. Accessed March 27, 2014.
8. Steadham JE, Saito SK, Simonsen L. Use of the BACTEC system for drug susceptibility testing of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *M. kansasii*, and *M. avium* complex. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 1985; 3: 33-40. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2719824>.
9. Schöni T, Jurein P, Christanthou E, et al. Wild type distributions of seven oral second-line drugs against Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *Int J Tuberc Lung Dis* 2011; 15: 502-9. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22136220>. Accessed March 27, 2014.

We need your urine!

- If you were born and have lived all your life in any of the countries listed below (**low TB incidence countries**), we want your urine!
- Albania; American Samoa , Andorra, Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Aruba, Australia Austria, Bahamas, Bahrain, Barbados, Belgium, Belize, Bermuda, Bonaire, Saint Eustatius and Saba, British Virgin Islands, Bulgaria Europe, Canada, Cayman Islands, Chile, Colombia, Comoros, Cook Islands, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cuba, Curacao, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominica, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, France, French Polynesia, Germany, Greece, Grenada, Hungary, Iceland, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico Monaco, Montenegro, Montserrat, Netherlands, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Niue, Norway, Oman, Poland, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Qatar, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Seychelles, Saint Maarten (Dutch part), Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Suriname, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tokelau, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Turks and Caicos Islands, US Virgin Islands, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States of America, Uruguay, Venezuela, Wallis and Futuna Islands, West Bank and Gaza Strip,
- Short holidays (1-6 weeks) in countries outside of this list are fine too, but otherwise please do not volunteer.
- **Do Not Volunteer if you:**
 - have had tuberculosis or a family member has had tuberculosis
 - have a UTI, or are on any antibiotics or prescribed medication
 - are from a country not on the WHO list
- Collection pots available in the toilets outside the MDLs during practical classes tomorrow
- Please leave a small, anonymous donation – a few mls is fine!

Appendix IV: Repurposing drugs against M/XDRTB. ECCMID abstract

Abstract 6597

Drugs repurposing: *in vitro* testing of licensed drugs to assess role against MDR/XDR-TB

Ximena Gonzalo^{*1}, Francis Drobniewski^{1,2}

¹Imperial College London, London, United Kingdom, ²Faculty of Medicine, Imperial College London, London, United Kingdom

Background: Carbapenems inhibit mycobacterial L,D-transpeptidases but they are inactivated by beta-lactamases. The addition of clavulanate improves carbapenem activity.

Clavulanate is available in the UK combined with amoxicillin whose addition to meropenem-clavulanate was synergistic against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB). Unfortunately, meropenem requires IV administration 3 times a day. Ertapenem, faropenem and tebipenem have a better administration profiles. Faropenem showed good killing activity *ex vivo*. Tebipenem and ertapenem showed activity against multi-drug resistant (MDR) and extensively drug resistant (XDR) MTB isolates.

Materials/methods: Susceptibility was performed in microtiter plates in a final volume of 0.1 mL of Middlebrook-7H9. 8 concentrations of carbapenems (faropenem: 0.064 - 16 mg/L; ertapenem, meropenem and tebipenem: 0.125 - 32 mg/L) were tested combined with fixed concentrations of clavulanate (2.5 mg/L) and amoxicillin (2mg/L).

The plates were incubated at 37° CO₂ and read every 7 days. Susceptibility was interpreted when visible growth was seen in the growth control (GC) well.

Results: 82 fully susceptible, MDR and XDR MTB isolates were tested.

Faropenem/clavulanate minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) 50 was 2 mg/L and the MIC90 was >16 mg/L. The addition of amoxicillin did not change these values. Meropenem/clavulanate MIC50 was 8 mg/L while the addition of amoxicillin produced a value of 4 mg/L; MIC90 was >32 mg/L. Tebipenem/clavulanate MIC50 was 2 mg/L and 1 mg/L after the addition of amoxicillin. Ertapenem showed MIC50 of 32 mg/L and MIC90 >32 mg/L with no changes after the addition of amoxicillin.


Conclusions: Meropenem, tebipenem and faropenem showed modest activity against some MTB strains. Resistant pattern was not associated with resistance to other drugs so being fully susceptible, MDR or XDR could not predict susceptibility to these drugs. Synergy, if present, was strain specific rather than a drug-combination phenomenon. Ertapenem testing remains a challenge as it degrades quickly.

Since these drugs are increasingly used, further research is required to determine ecological cut-offs, breakpoints and the best methodology for testing.

Information regarding clinical use and outcomes in humans is emerging, showing results suggestive of activity against MTB. However, the contribution of these beta-lactams to the outcome remains uncertain.

Presenter email address: x.gonzalo@imperial.ac.uk

Appendix V: Testing selected compounds against *M. tuberculosis* in 3-D model of the granuloma. ECCMID abstract



Imperial College
London

UNIVERSITY OF
Southampton

Testing three carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide in a novel *ex vivo* model of human tuberculosis

Ximena Gonzalo, Magdalena Bielecka, Liku Tezera, Paul Elkington, Francis Drobniwski

Background

TB is a major killer, representing the main infectious cause of mortality in the world until 2020.

Re-purposing drugs to use against multi-drug resistant (MDR-TB) and extensively-drug resistant tuberculosis (XDR-TB) has become a strategy in the search of active compounds against the most resistant forms of the disease.

Most of the information about these compounds comes from *in vitro* studies that are devoid of host cells, or animal models that do not replicate the role of human cells in both the pathogenicity and the response to antimicrobial therapy.

Objectives

The aim of this work was to test the activity of three carbapenems, clofazimine and nitazoxanide in a novel more physiological 3-D bioelectrospray model of the granuloma.

Methods

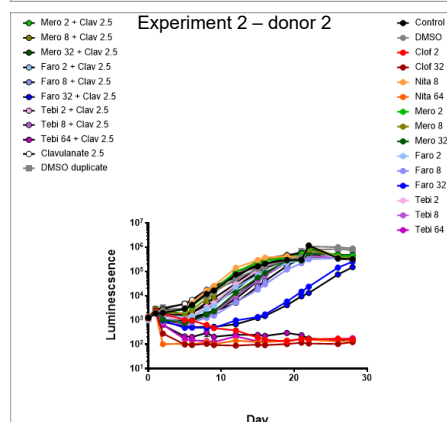
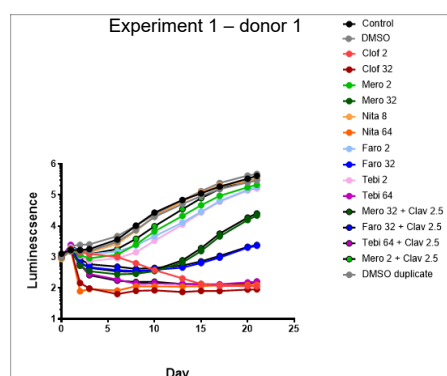
PBMCs collected from two healthy donors were isolated and infected with *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv lux. Microspheres were generated with the infected cells, the antimicrobial compounds were added the next day and bacterial luminescence was monitored for up to 21–28 days.

Results

Clofazimine showed good killing activity at both concentrations tested and was the only drug of the panel that killed bacteria at the lowest concentration tested. Nitazoxanide was effective only at concentrations not achievable with current dosing recommendations. Carbapenems showed some modest initial activity that was lost at around day 10 of incubation. Addition of clavulanate did not increase killing activity for any carbapenem.

References

- World Health Organization. Global tuberculosis report 2019. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2019.
- Sharma D, Dhuriya Y, Deo N et al. Repurposing and Revival of the Drugs: A New Approach to Combat the Drug Resistant Tuberculosis. *Frontiers in microbiology* 2017; 8: 2452.
- Toera LB, Bielecka MK, Elkington P. Bioelectrospray Methodology for Dissection of the Host-pathogen Interaction in Human Tuberculosis. *Bio Protoc* 2017; 7: e2418.
- Bielecka MK, Tezera LB, Zimjan R et al. A Bioengineered Three-Dimensional Cell Culture Platform Integrated with Microfluidics To Address Antimicrobial Resistance in Tuberculosis. *mSystems* 2017; 8: e02075-16.
- World Health Organization. Rapid communication: key changes to treatment of multidrug- and rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis (MDR/RR-TB). Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO, 2018.
- de Carvalho LPS, Liu G, Jiang X et al. Nitazoxanide Kills Replicating and Nonreplicating Mycobacterium tuberculosis and Evades Resistance. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 2009; 52: 5789-92.
- Aung KS, Van Buren A, Dickerson E et al. Successful 9-month Bangladesh regimen for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis among over 500 consecutive patients. *The international journal of tuberculosis and lung disease : the official journal of the International Union against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease* 2014; 18: 1180-7.
- Gonzalo X, Saito G, Ortiz Carrasco J et al. Ertapenem and Faropenem against Mycobacterium tuberculosis: *in vitro* testing and comparison by macro and microdilution. *BMC microbiology* 2020; 20: 271.
- Gonzalo X, Drobniwski F. Is there a place for β -lactams in the treatment of multidrug-resistant/extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis? Synergy between meropenem and amoxicillin/clavulanate. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* 2012; 66: 365-9.



Conclusions

The *M. tuberculosis* killing efficacy of the compounds tested was dose-dependent. Clofazimine was the most effective antibiotic tested. It inhibited the growth of *M. tuberculosis* at 2 mg/L in the 3-D bioelectrospray model. Nitazoxanide requires further work to establish whether the lack of activity is a true drug-related phenomenon or it is an artefact related to extensive protein binding. Carbapenems role remains unclear and this work can offer limited clarification. Of the ones tested here, tebipenem was the most efficient in killing MTB, albeit at a high concentration. The addition of clavulanate did not increase their killing efficacy.